



Siebel VB Language Reference

Version 7.7
March 2004

Siebel Systems, Inc., 2207 Bridgepointe Parkway, San Mateo, CA 94404
Copyright © 2004 Siebel Systems, Inc.
All rights reserved.
Printed in the United States of America

No part of this publication may be stored in a retrieval system, transmitted, or reproduced in any way, including but not limited to photocopy, photographic, magnetic, or other record, without the prior agreement and written permission of Siebel Systems, Inc.

Siebel, the Siebel logo, TrickleSync, Universal Agent, and other Siebel names referenced herein are trademarks of Siebel Systems, Inc., and may be registered in certain jurisdictions.

Other product names, designations, logos, and symbols may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

PRODUCT MODULES AND OPTIONS. This guide contains descriptions of modules that are optional and for which you may not have purchased a license. Siebel's Sample Database also includes data related to these optional modules. As a result, your software implementation may differ from descriptions in this guide. To find out more about the modules your organization has purchased, see your corporate purchasing agent or your Siebel sales representative.

U.S. GOVERNMENT RESTRICTED RIGHTS. Programs, Ancillary Programs and Documentation, delivered subject to the Department of Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement, are "commercial computer software" as set forth in DFARS 227.7202, Commercial Computer Software and Commercial Computer Software Documentation, and as such, any use, duplication and disclosure of the Programs, Ancillary Programs and Documentation shall be subject to the restrictions contained in the applicable Siebel license agreement. All other use, duplication and disclosure of the Programs, Ancillary Programs and Documentation by the U.S. Government shall be subject to the applicable Siebel license agreement and the restrictions contained in subsection (c) of FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software - Restricted Rights (June 1987), or FAR 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, including Alternate III (June 1987), as applicable. Contractor/licensor is Siebel Systems, Inc., 2207 Bridgepointe Parkway, San Mateo, CA 94404.

Proprietary Information

Siebel Systems, Inc. considers information included in this documentation and in Siebel eBusiness Applications Online Help to be Confidential Information. Your access to and use of this Confidential Information are subject to the terms and conditions of: (1) the applicable Siebel Systems software license agreement, which has been executed and with which you agree to comply; and (2) the proprietary and restricted rights notices included in this documentation.

Contents

Chapter 1: What's New in This Release

Chapter 2: Siebel VB Overview

Supported Uses of Siebel VB 17

Typographic Conventions 18

Chapter 3: Quick Reference: VB Statements and Functions

Arrays in VB 19

VB Compiler Directives 20

Control Flow in VB 20

VB Date and Time Functions 21

Declarations in VB 22

VB Environment Control 23

VB Error Handling 24

VB File Functions: Disk and Folder Control 25

VB File Functions: File Control 25

VB File Functions: File Input/Output 26

VB Math Functions: Financial Functions 27

VB Math Functions: Numeric Functions 27

VB Math Functions: Trigonometric Functions 28

Objects in VB 29

ODBC Functions in VB 29

VB Strings: String Functions 30

VB Strings: String Conversions 31

Variants in VB 32

Chapter 4: VB Language Overview

VB Programming Hints	33
Conventions Used by Siebel VB	36
Arguments in VB	36
Named Arguments	37
Siebel VB Comments	37
VB Data Types	38
Arrays in VB	38
Numbers	39
Records	39
Strings	40
Type Characters	40
Data Type Conversions in VB	40
Dynamic Arrays in VB	41
VB Variant Data Type	42
VB Expressions	43
Numeric Operators	43
String Operators	43
Comparison Operators (Numeric and String)	44
Logical Operators	44
Object Handling in VB	44
Creating an Object Variable to Access the Object	45
Using Methods and Properties to Act on Objects	46
Error Handling in VB	46
Trapping Errors Returned by Siebel VB	46
Option 1: Trap Errors Within Body of Code	47
Option 2: Trap Errors Using an Error Handler	47
Trapping User-Defined, Non-Siebel VB Errors	48
Trapping Errors Generated by Siebel VB Methods	49
Siebel VB and Unicode	49

Chapter 5: VB Language Reference

Abs Function	51
ActivateField Method	52
ActivateMultipleFields Method	52
ActiveBusObject Method	52

ActiveViewName Method	52
AddChild Method	52
Application_Close Event	53
Application_InvokeMethod Event	53
Application_Navigate Event	53
Application_PreInvokeMethod Event	53
Application_PreNavigate Event	53
Application_Start Event	53
Asc Function	53
Associate Method	54
Atn Function	54
BusComp Method	55
BusComp_Associate Event	55
BusComp_ChangeRecord Event	56
BusComp_CopyRecord Event	56
BusComp_DeleteRecord Event	56
BusComp_InvokeMethod Event	56
BusComp_NewRecord Event	56
BusComp_PreAssociate Event	56
BusComp_PreCopyRecord Event	56
BusComp_PreDeleteRecord Event	57
BusComp_PreGetFieldValue Event	57
BusComp_PreInvokeMethod Event	57
BusComp_PreNewRecord Event	57
BusComp_PreQuery Event	57
BusComp_PreSetFieldValue Event	57
BusComp_PreWriteRecord Event	57
BusComp_Query Event	58
BusComp_SetFieldValue Event	58
BusComp_WriteRecord Event	58
BusObject Method	58

Call Statement	58
CCur Function	60
CDBl Function	61
ChDir Statement	62
ChDrive Statement	63
Chr Function	64
CInt Function	66
ClearToQuery Method	67
Clipboard Methods	67
CLng Function	68
Close Statement	69
Const Statement	70
Copy Method	71
Cos Function	71
CreateObject Function	72
CSng Function	74
CStr Function	75
CurDir Function	77
CurrencyCode Method	78
CVar Function	78
CVDate Function	79
Date Function	80
Date Statement	81
DateSerial Function	82
DateValue Function	83
Day Function	84
DeactivateFields Method	85
Declare Statement	85
Deftype Statement	88
DeleteRecord Method	89
Dim Statement	89

Dir Function	93
Do...Loop Statement	95
Environ Function	96
Eof Function	97
Erase Statement	98
Erl Function	100
Err Function	101
Err Statement	102
Error Function	103
Error Statement	104
ExecuteQuery Method	105
ExecuteQuery2 Method	105
Exit Statement	105
Exp Function	106
FileAttr Function	107
FileCopy Statement	109
FileDateTime Function	110
FileLen Function	110
FirstRecord Method	111
Fix Function	111
For...Next Statement	112
Format Function	114
FreeFile Function	121
Function...End Function Statement	122
FV Function	124
Get Statement	126
GetAssocBusComp Method	128
GetAttr Function	128
GetBusComp Method	129
GetBusObject Method	129
GetChild Method	129

GetChildCount Method	129
GetFieldValue Method	129
GetFirstProperty Method	129
GetFormattedFieldValue Method	129
GetMultipleFieldValues Method	130
GetMVGBusComp Method	130
GetNamedSearch Method	130
GetNextProperty Method	130
GetObject Function	130
GetPicklistBusComp Method	132
GetProfileAttr Method	132
GetProperty Method	132
GetPropertyCount Method	132
GetSearchExpr Method	133
GetSearchSpec Method	133
GetService Method	133
GetSharedGlobal Method	133
GetType Method	133
GetUserProperty Method	133
GetValue Method	133
GetViewMode Method	133
Global Statement	134
GoTo Statement	137
GotoView Method	139
Hex Function	139
Hour Function	140
If...Then...Else Statement	141
Input Function	142
Input Statement	143
InsertChildAt Method	144
InStr Function	144

Int Function	146
InvokeMethod Method	148
IPmt Function	148
IRR Function	149
Is Operator	150
IsDate Function	151
IsEmpty Function	152
IsMissing Function	153
IsNull Function	154
IsNumeric Function	155
Kill Statement	156
LastRecord Method	157
LBound Function	158
LCase Function	159
Left Function	160
Len Function	161
Let (Assignment Statement)	162
Like Operator	163
Line Input Statement	164
Loc Function	166
Lock Statement	167
Lof Function	169
Log Function	170
LoginId Method	171
LoginName Method	171
LookupMessage Method	171
Lset Statement	171
LTrim Function	172
Me Object	173
Mid Function	174
Mid Statement	175

Minute Function	177
MkDir Statement	178
Month Function	179
Name Method	180
Name Statement	181
New Operator	182
NewPropertySet Method	183
NewRecord Method	183
NextRecord Method	183
Nothing Function	183
Now Function	184
NPV Function	185
Null Function	186
Object Class	187
Oct Function	189
On...GoTo Statement	190
On Error Statement	190
Open Statement	192
Option Base Statement	194
Option Compare Statement	196
Option Explicit Statement	197
ParentBusComp Method	198
Pick Method	198
Pmt Function	198
PositionId Method	200
PositionName Method	200
PostChanges Method	200
PPmt Function	200
PreviousRecord Method	201
Print Statement	201
PropertyExists Method	202

Put Statement	203
PV Function	204
RaiseError Method	206
RaiseErrorText Method	206
Randomize Statement	206
Rate Function	207
ReDim Statement	208
RefineQuery Method	210
Rem Statement	210
RemoveChild() Method	211
RemoveProperty Method	212
Reset Method	212
Reset Statement	212
Resume Statement	213
Right Function	214
Rmdir Statement	215
Rnd Function	216
Rset Statement	218
RTrim Function	219
Second Function	219
Seek Function	221
Seek Statement	222
Select Case Statement	224
SendKeys Statement	225
Service_InvokeMethod Event	228
Service_PreInvokeMethod Event	228
Set Statement	228
SetAttr Statement	230
SetFieldValue Method	231
SetFormattedFieldValue Method	231
SetMultipleFieldValues Method	231

SetNamedSearch Method	231
SetPositionId Method	231
SetPositionName Method	231
SetProfileAttr Method	232
SetProperty Method	232
SetSearchExpr Method	232
SetSearchSpec Method	232
SetSharedGlobal Method	232
SetSortSpec Method	232
SetType Method	232
SetUserProperty Method	233
SetValue Method	233
SetViewMode Method	233
Sgn Function	233
Shell Function	234
Sin Function	235
Space Function	236
Spc Function	237
SQLClose Function	238
SQLError Function	239
SQLExecQuery Function	241
SQLGetSchema Function	243
SQLOpen Function	245
SQLRequest Function	247
SQLRetrieve Function	249
SQLRetrieveToFile Function	251
Sqr Function	253
Static Statement	254
Stop Statement	254
Str Function	255
StrComp Function	256

String Function	257
Sub...End Sub Statement	259
Tab Function	260
Tan Function	261
TheApplication Method	262
Time Function	262
Time Statement	264
Timer Function	265
TimeSerial Function	266
TimeValue Function	267
Trace Method	269
TraceOff Method	269
TraceOn Method	269
Trim Function	269
Type Statement	270
Typeof Function	272
UBound Function	273
UCase Function	274
UndoRecord Method	275
Unlock Statement	275
Val Function	276
VarType Function	277
WebApplet_InvokeMethod Event	279
Web_Applet_Load Event	279
Web_Applet_PreCanInvoke Event	279
WebApplet_PreInvokeMethod Event	279
WebApplet_ShowControl Event	279
WebApplet_ShowListColumn Event	279
Weekday Function	280
While...Wend Statement	281
Width Statement	283

With Statement	283
Write Statement	285
WriteRecord Method	286
Year Function	286

Chapter 6: Siebel VB Compared to Other Basic Products

Differences Between Siebel VB and Earlier Versions of Basic	289
Line Numbers and Labels	289
Subroutines and Modularity of the Language	290
Variable Scope in Siebel VB	290
Data Types in Siebel VB	290
Financial Functions in Siebel VB	290
Date and Time Functions in Siebel VB	290
Object Handling in Siebel VB	291
Environment Control in Siebel VB	291
Differences Between Siebel VB and Visual Basic	291
User Interface and Control-Based Objects in Siebel VB	291
Data Types in Siebel VB	291

Chapter 7: Trappable Errors in Siebel VB

Chapter 8: Derived Trigonometric Functions for Siebel VB

Index

1

What's New in This Release

What's New in Siebel VB Language Reference, Version 7.7

Table 1 lists changes in this version of the documentation to support release 7.7 of the software.

Table 1. What's New in Siebel VB Language Reference, Version 7.7

Topic	Description
No major changes in Version 7.7.	

2

Siebel VB Overview

Siebel VB is an enhanced configuration environment which includes:

- A fully functional procedural programming language
- A bidirectional application interface to provide bidirectional access to Siebel Business Objects
- An editing environment to create and maintain custom Siebel VB routines
- A debugger to assist in detecting errors in Siebel VB routines
- A compiler to compile the custom Siebel VB routines
- A run-time engine (similar to a Basic interpreter) to process the custom Siebel VB routines

You can use Siebel VB to create scripts that automate a variety of daily tasks.

Developers looking for scripting functionality on their UNIX-hosted Siebel Object Managers should read *Siebel eScript Language Reference*.

Supported Uses of Siebel VB

This document describes the supported functionality of the Siebel VB language and provides examples of how a Siebel developer uses Siebel VB. Siebel eBusiness Applications provide a high performance client/server application specifically designed to meet the most rigorous sales and marketing information requirements of large multi-national corporations. Caution should be exercised when extending the Siebel Sales Enterprise application, which should be done only by trained technical professionals.

NOTE: Improper application configuration can adversely effect the reliability and performance characteristics of your configured Siebel application. Thorough testing is strongly recommended before production rollout of your configured application.

In summary Siebel VB supports:

- Siebel VB language to behave as documented
- Siebel Tools for creating, modifying, and deleting of Siebel VB scripts as documented in *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Siebel VB does not support:

- Functionality developed through custom programming
- Automatic upgrades of custom routines with the Siebel Application Upgrader
- Development of separate, standalone applications with Siebel VB
- Accessing server management functions through Siebel VB; such functions should be accessed only through the UI or the command line

NOTE: Siebel VB is not supported in a UNIX environment.

Typographic Conventions

This guide uses the following typographic conventions.

Table 2. Typographic Conventions

To Represent	Help Syntax Is
Statements and functions	Initial letter uppercase: Abs Len(<i>variable</i>)
Arguments to statements or functions	Lowercase, italicized letters; an internal capital may be used to indicate multiple English words: <i>variable, rate, prompt, stringVar</i>
Optional arguments, characters, or both	Arguments, characters, or both in brackets: [, <i>caption</i>], [<i>type</i>], [\$]
Required choice for an argument from a list of choices	A list inside braces, with OR operator () separating choices: {Goto label Resume Next Goto 0}

3

Quick Reference: VB Statements and Functions

This quick reference lists the Siebel VB statements and functions by functional group.

- ["Arrays in VB" on page 19](#)
- ["VB Compiler Directives" on page 20](#)
- ["Control Flow in VB" on page 20](#)
- ["VB Date and Time Functions" on page 21](#)
- ["Declarations in VB" on page 22](#)
- ["VB Environment Control" on page 23](#)
- ["VB Error Handling" on page 24](#)
- ["VB File Functions: Disk and Folder Control" on page 25](#)
- ["VB File Functions: File Control" on page 25](#)
- ["VB File Functions: File Input/Output" on page 26](#)
- ["VB Math Functions: Financial Functions" on page 27](#)
- ["VB Math Functions: Numeric Functions" on page 27](#)
- ["VB Math Functions: Trigonometric Functions" on page 28](#)
- ["Objects in VB" on page 29](#)
- ["ODBC Functions in VB" on page 29](#)
- ["VB Strings: String Functions" on page 30](#)
- ["VB Strings: String Conversions" on page 31](#)
- ["Variants in VB" on page 32](#)

Arrays in VB

The following functions and statements are used for manipulating arrays.

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
Erase	Reinitializes the contents of an array	"Erase Statement" on page 98
LBound	Returns the lower bound of an array's dimension	"LBound Function" on page 158

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
ReDim	Declares dynamic arrays and reallocates memory	"ReDim Statement" on page 208
UBound	Returns the upper bound of an array's dimension	"UBound Function" on page 273

VB Compiler Directives

The following statements are compiler directives.

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
Rem	Treats the remainder of the line as a comment	"Rem Statement" on page 210
'	Treats the remainder of the line as a comment	"Rem Statement" on page 210
_	Treats the next line as a continuation of the current line	

Control Flow in VB

The following statements control the logic flow.

Statement	Purpose	For More Information
Call	Transfers control to a subprogram	"Call Statement" on page 58
Do...Loop	Controls repetitive actions	"Do...Loop Statement" on page 95
Exit	Causes the current procedure or loop structure to return	"Exit Statement" on page 105
For...Next	Loops a fixed number of times	"For...Next Statement" on page 112
Goto	Sends control to a line label	"GoTo Statement" on page 137
If...Then...Else	Branches on a conditional value	"If...Then...Else Statement" on page 141

Statement	Purpose	For More Information
Let	Assigns a value to a variable	"Let (Assignment Statement)" on page 162
Lset	Left-aligns one string or a user-defined variable within another	"Lset Statement" on page 171
On...Goto	Branches to one of several labels depending upon value	"On...GoTo Statement" on page 190
Rset	Right-aligns one string or a user-defined variable within another	"Reset Statement" on page 212
Select Case	Executes one of a series of statement blocks	"Select Case Statement" on page 224
Set	Sets an object variable to a value	"Set Statement" on page 228
Stop	Stops program execution	"Stop Statement" on page 254
While...Wend	Controls repetitive actions	"While...Wend Statement" on page 281
With	Executes a series of statements on a specified variable or object	"With Statement" on page 283

VB Date and Time Functions

The following functions and statements are for use with date and time information.

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
Date Function	Returns the current date	"Date Function" on page 80
Date Statement	Sets the computer's date	"Date Statement" on page 81
DateSerial	Returns the date value for year, month, and day specified	"DateSerial Function" on page 82
DateValue	Returns the date value for the string specified	"DateValue Function" on page 83
Day	Returns the day of month component of a date-time value	"Day Function" on page 84
Hour	Returns the hour of day component of a date-time value	"Hour Function" on page 140
IsDate	Determines whether a value is a legal date	"IsDate Function" on page 151

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
Minute	Returns the minute component of a date-time value	"Minute Function" on page 177
Month	Returns the month component of a date-time value	"Month Function" on page 179
Now	Returns the current date and time	"Now Function" on page 184
Second	Returns the second component of a date-time value	"Second Function" on page 219
Time Function	Returns the current time	"Time Function" on page 262
Time Statement	Sets the current time	"Time Statement" on page 264
Timer	Returns the number of seconds since midnight	"Timer Function" on page 265
TimeSerial	Returns the time value for the hour, minute, and second specified	"TimeSerial Function" on page 266
TimeValue	Returns the time value for the string specified	"TimeValue Function" on page 267
Weekday	Returns the day of the week for the specified date-time value	"Weekday Function" on page 280
Year	Returns the year component of a date-time value	"Year Function" on page 286

Declarations in VB

The following statements are for data declarations.

Statement	Purpose	For More Information
Const	Declares a symbolic constant	"Const Statement" on page 70
Declare	Forward declares a procedure in the same module or in a dynamic-link library	"Declare Statement" on page 85
Deftype	Declares the default data type for variables	"Deftype Statement" on page 88
Dim	Declares variables	"Dim Statement" on page 89
Function...End Function	Defines a function	"Function...End Function Statement" on page 122

Statement	Purpose	For More Information
Global	Declares a global variable	"Global Statement" on page 134
Option Base	Declares the default lower bound for array dimensions	"Option Base Statement" on page 194
Option Compares	Declares the default case sensitivity for string comparisons	"Option Compare Statement" on page 196
Option Explicit	Forces variables to be declared explicitly	"Option Explicit Statement" on page 197
ReDim	Declares dynamic arrays and reallocates memory	"ReDim Statement" on page 208
Static	Defines a static variable or subprogram	"Static Statement" on page 254
Sub...End Sub	Defines a subprogram	"Sub...End Sub Statement" on page 259
Type	Declares a user-defined data type	"Type Statement" on page 270

VB Environment Control

The following functions and statements relate to the computer's environment.

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
AppActivate	Activates another application	"SendKeys Statement" on page 225
Command	Returns the command line specified when the MAIN sub was run	
Date Statement	Sets the current date	"Date Statement" on page 81
Environ	Returns a string from the operating system's environment	"Environ Function" on page 96
Randomize	Initializes the random-number generator	"Randomize Statement" on page 206

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
SendKeys	Sends keystrokes to another application	"SendKeys Statement" on page 225
Shell	Runs an executable program	"Shell Function" on page 234

VB Error Handling

The following functions and statements relate to error handling.

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
Erl	Returns the line number where a run-time error occurred	"Erl Function" on page 100
Err Function	Returns a run-time error code	"Err Function" on page 101
Err Statement	Sets the run-time error code	"Err Statement" on page 102
Error Function	Returns a string representing an error	"Error Function" on page 103
Error Statement	Generates an error condition	"Error Statement" on page 104
On Error	Controls run-time error handling	"On Error Statement" on page 190
Resume	Ends an error-handling routine	"Resume Statement" on page 213
Trappable Errors	Errors that can be trapped by Siebel VB code	"Trappable Errors in Siebel VB" on page 293

VB File Functions: Disk and Folder Control

The following functions and statements relate to folders.

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
ChDir	Changes the default folder for a drive	"ChDir Statement" on page 62
ChDrive	Changes the default drive	"ChDrive Statement" on page 63
CurDir	Returns the current folder for a drive	"CurDir Function" on page 77
Dir	Returns a filename that matches a pattern	"Dir Function" on page 93
MkDir	Creates a folder on a disk	"MkDir Statement" on page 178
RmDir	Removes a folder from a disk	"RmDir Statement" on page 215

VB File Functions: File Control

The following functions and statements are for file control.

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
FileAttr	Returns information about an open file	"FileAttr Function" on page 107
FileCopy	Copies a file	"FileCopy Statement" on page 109
FileDateTime	Returns the modification date and time of a specified file	"FileDateTime Function" on page 110
FileLen	Returns the length of a specified file in bytes	"FileLen Function" on page 110
GetAttr	Returns attributes of a specified file, folder, or volume label	"GetAttr Function" on page 128
Kill	Deletes files from a disk	"Kill Statement" on page 156
Name	Renames a disk file	"Name Statement" on page 181
SetAttr	Sets attribute information for a file	"SetAttr Statement" on page 230

VB File Functions: File Input/Output

The following functions and statements are for file input and output.

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
Close	Closes a file	"Close Statement" on page 69
Eof	Checks for end of file	"Eof Function" on page 97
FreeFile	Returns the next unused file number	"FreeFile Function" on page 121
Get	Reads bytes from a file	"Get Statement" on page 126
Input Function	Returns a string of characters from a file	"Input Function" on page 142
Input Statement	Reads data from a file or from the keyboard	"Input Statement" on page 143
Line Input	Reads a line from a sequential file	"Line Input Statement" on page 164
Loc	Returns the current position in an open file	"Loc Function" on page 166
Lock	Controls access to some or all of an open file by other processes	"Lock Statement" on page 167
Lof	Returns the length of an open file	"Lof Function" on page 169
Open	Opens a disk file for I/O	"Open Statement" on page 192
Print	Prints data to a file or to the screen	"Print Statement" on page 201
Put	Writes data to an open file	"Put Statement" on page 203
Reset	Closes all open disk files	"Reset Statement" on page 212
Seek Function	Returns the current position for a file	"Seek Function" on page 221
Seek Statement	Sets the current position for a file	"Seek Statement" on page 222
Spc	Outputs a given number of spaces	"Spc Function" on page 237
Tab	Moves the print position to the given column	"Tab Function" on page 260
Unlock	Controls access to some or all of an open file by other processes	"Unlock Statement" on page 275

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
Width	Sets the output-line width for an open file	"Width Statement" on page 283
Write	Writes data to a sequential file	"Write Statement" on page 285

VB Math Functions: Financial Functions

The following functions are for calculating financial information.

Function	Purpose	For More Information
FV	Returns future value of a cash flow stream	"FV Function" on page 124
IPmt	Returns interest payment for a given period	"IPmt Function" on page 148
IRR	Returns internal rate of return for a cash flow stream	"IRR Function" on page 149
NPV	Returns net present value of a cash flow stream	"NPV Function" on page 185
Pmt	Returns a constant payment per period for an annuity	"Pmt Function" on page 198
PPmt	Returns principal payment for a given period	"PPmt Function" on page 200
PV	Returns present value of a future stream of cash flows	"PV Function" on page 204
Rate	Returns interest rate per period	"Rate Function" on page 207

VB Math Functions: Numeric Functions

The following functions are for mathematics.

Function	Purpose	For More Information
Abs	Returns the absolute value of a number	"Abs Function" on page 51
Exp	Returns the value of e raised to a power	"Exp Function" on page 106
Fix	Removes the fractional part of a number and returns the integer part only.	"Fix Function" on page 111

Function	Purpose	For More Information
Int	Returns the integer part of a number. For negative numbers, returns the largest integer less than or equal to the expression.	"Int Function" on page 146
IsNumeric	Determines whether a value is a legal number	"IsNumeric Function" on page 155
Log	Returns the natural logarithm of a value	"Log Function" on page 170
Rnd	Returns a random number	"Rnd Function" on page 216
Sgn	Returns a value indicating the sign of a number	"Sgn Function" on page 233
Sqr	Returns the square root of a number	"Sqr Function" on page 253

VB Math Functions: Trigonometric Functions

The following functions are for trigonometric calculations.

Function	Purpose	For More Information
Atn	Returns the arc tangent of a number	"Atn Function" on page 54
Cos	Returns the cosine of an angle	"Cos Function" on page 71
Sin	Returns the sine of an angle	"Sin Function" on page 235
Tan	Returns the tangent of an angle	"Tan Function" on page 261
Derived Functions	How to compute other trigonometric functions	"Derived Trigonometric Functions for Siebel VB" on page 295

Objects in VB

The following commands and statements are for object control.

Command or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
Clipboard	Accesses the Windows Clipboard	"Clipboard Methods" on page 67
CreateObject	Creates a COM automation object	"CreateObject Function" on page 72
GetObject	Retrieves a COM object from a file or gets the active COM object for a COM class	"GetObject Function" on page 130
Is	Determines whether two object variables refer to the same object	"Is Operator" on page 150
Me	Gets the current object	"Me Object" on page 173
New	Allocates and initializes a new COM object	"New Operator" on page 182
Nothing	Sets an object variable to not refer to an object	"Nothing Function" on page 183
Object	Declares a COM automation object	"Object Class" on page 187
Typeof	Checks the class of an object	"Typeof Function" on page 272
With	Executes statements on an object or a user-defined type	"With Statement" on page 283

ODBC Functions in VB

The following functions are for data access.

Function	Purpose	For More Information
SQLClose	Closes a data source connection	"SQLClose Function" on page 238
SQLError	Returns a detailed error message (ODBC functions)	"SQLError Function" on page 239

Function	Purpose	For More Information
SQLExecQuery	Executes a SQL statement	"SQLExecQuery Function" on page 241
SQLGetSchema	Obtains information about data sources, databases, terminology, users, owners, tables, and columns	"SQLGetSchema Function" on page 243
SQLOpen	Establishes a connection to a data source for use by other functions	"SQLOpen Function" on page 245
SQLRequest	Makes a connection to a data source, executes a SQL statement, returns the results	"SQLRequest Function" on page 247
SQLRetrieve	Returns the results of a select statement that was executed by SQLExecQuery into a user-provided array	"SQLRetrieve Function" on page 249
SQLRetrieveToFile	Returns the results of a select statement that was executed by SQLExecQuery into a user-specified file	"SQLRetrieveToFile Function" on page 251

VB Strings: String Functions

The following functions and statements are for string manipulation.

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
GetFieldValue	Returns a substring from a delimited source string	"GetFieldValue Method" on page 129
Hex	Returns the hexadecimal representation of a number, as a string	"Hex Function" on page 139
InStr	Returns the position of one string within another	"InStr Function" on page 144
LCase	Converts a string to lower case	"LCase Function" on page 159
Left	Returns the left portion of a string	"Left Function" on page 160
Len	Returns the length of a string or size of a variable	"Len Function" on page 161
Like Operator	Compares a string against a pattern	"Like Operator" on page 163

Function or Statement	Purpose	For More Information
LTrim	Removes leading spaces from a string	"LTrim Function" on page 172
Mid Function	Returns a portion of a string	"Mid Function" on page 174
Mid Statement	Replaces a portion of a string with another string	"Mid Statement" on page 175
Oct	Returns the octal representation of a number, as a string	"Oct Function" on page 189
Right	Returns the right portion of a string	"Right Function" on page 214
RTrim	Removes trailing spaces from a string	"RTrim Function" on page 219
SetField	Replaces a substring within a delimited target string	"SetFieldValue Method" on page 231
Space	Returns a string of spaces	"Space Function" on page 236
Str	Returns the string representation of a number	"Str Function" on page 255
StrComp	Compares two strings	"StrComp Function" on page 256
String	Returns a string consisting of a repeated character	"String Function" on page 257
Trim	Removes leading and trailing spaces from a string	"Trim Function" on page 269
UCase	Converts a string to upper case	"UCase Function" on page 274

VB Strings: String Conversions

The following functions are for string conversion.

Function	Purpose	For More Information
Asc	Returns an integer corresponding to a character code	"Asc Function" on page 53
CCur	Converts a value to currency	"CCur Function" on page 60

Function	Purpose	For More Information
CDBl	Converts a value to double-precision floating point	"CDBl Function" on page 61
Chr	Converts a character code to a string	"Chr Function" on page 64
CInt	Converts a value to an integer by rounding	"CInt Function" on page 66
CLng	Converts a value to a long by rounding	"CLng Function" on page 68
CSng	Converts a value to single-precision floating point	"CSng Function" on page 74
CStr	Converts a value to a string	"CStr Function" on page 75
CVar	Converts a number or string to a variant	"CVar Function" on page 78
CVDate	Converts a value to a variant date	"CVDate Function" on page 79
Format	Converts a value to a string using a picture format	"Format Function" on page 114
Val	Converts a string to a number	"Val Function" on page 276

Variants in VB

The following functions are for variant data.

Function	Purpose	For More Information
IsEmpty	Determines whether a variant has been initialized	"IsEmpty Function" on page 152
IsNull	Determines whether a variant contains a NULL value	"IsNull Function" on page 154
Null	Returns a null variant	"Null Function" on page 186
VarType	Returns the type of data stored in a variant	"VarType Function" on page 277

4

VB Language Overview

This overview provides the following information to help you construct Siebel VB code.

- “VB Programming Hints” on page 33
- “Conventions Used by Siebel VB” on page 36
- “VB Data Types” on page 38
- “Data Type Conversions in VB” on page 40
- “Dynamic Arrays in VB” on page 41
- “VB Variant Data Type” on page 42
- “VB Expressions” on page 43
- “Object Handling in VB” on page 44
- “Error Handling in VB” on page 46
- “Trapping Errors Returned by Siebel VB” on page 46
- “Trapping User-Defined, Non-Siebel VB Errors” on page 48
- “Trapping Errors Generated by Siebel VB Methods” on page 49
- “Siebel VB and Unicode” on page 49

VB Programming Hints

If you have never programmed in Visual Basic before, you may find the following hints helpful.

Declare your variables. As a general rule, use the Option Explicit statement, because it forces you to declare your variables (using the Dim statement) before you use them. Declaring your variables makes it easier for others to understand your code, and for you to debug the code. You can declare a variable without giving it a data type. If you do not specify a data type, Siebel VB assumes the type Variant, which requires 16 bytes—twice as much memory as the next smallest data type. If you can avoid using Variant variables, you reduce the amount of memory required by your code, which may make execution faster. In Siebel VB, you place Option commands in the (general) (declarations) window.

Use standardized naming conventions. Another way to improve the readability of your code is to follow a set of standardized naming conventions. It does not matter what conventions you follow as long as everyone in the programming group follows the same conventions. One very common convention is to prefix each variable with a letter denoting its type, as shown here.

Data Type	Symbol	Example
<i>String</i>	s	sName
Integer	i	iReturn
Long integer	l	lBigCount
Single-precision number	si	siAllowance
Double-precision number	d	dBudget
Object	o	oBusComp
Currency	c	cAmtOwed

You can also use suffix characters on your variable names, as described in [“Type Characters” on page 40](#).

The Me object reference. The special object reference *Me* is a VB shorthand for “the current object.” Use it in place of references to active Siebel business objects. For example, in a business component event handler, you should use *Me* in place of *ActiveBusComp*, as shown in the following example.

```
Function BusComp_PresetFieldValue(FieldName As String, FieldValue As String) As Integer
    If Val(Me.GetFieldValue("Rep %")) > 75 Then
        . . .
    End If
    BusComp_PresetFieldValue = ContinueOperation
End Function
```

Trap errors. Especially in a LAN environment, where you cannot be sure that a record has not been changed or deleted by another user, you should create routines that keep the program from failing when it meets an unexpected condition. For more information about error-handling routines, read [“Error Handling in VB” on page 46](#).

Make effective use of the Select Case construct. Use the Select Case construct to choose among any number of alternatives you require, based on the value of a single variable. This is preferable to a series of nested If statements, because it simplifies code maintenance, and also improves performance, because the variable must be evaluated only once. For a full description of the Select Case construct, read [“Select Case Statement” on page 224](#).

Use the With shortcut. Use the With statement to apply several methods to a single object. It makes the code easier to read, reduces typing, and improves performance. Instead of a series of statements such as

```
Set oBusComp = objBusObject.GetBusComp("Opportunity")
oBusComp.ClearToQuery
oBusComp.SetSearchSpec . . .
oBusComp.ExecuteQuery ForwardBackward
```

```

oBusComp.FirstRecord
oBusComp.NewRecord NewAfter
oBusComp.SetFieldValue "QuoteNumber", sQuoteId
oBusComp.SetFieldValue "Account", sAccount
. . .
sSolutionId(cSolution) = oBusComp.GetFieldValue( "Id" )
. . .

```

use the following:

```

Set oBusComp = objBusObject.GetBusComp("Opportunity")
With oBusComp
    .ClearToQuery
    .SetSearchSpec . . .
    .ExecuteQuery ForwardBackward
    .FirstRecord
    .NewRecord NewAfter
    .SetFieldValue "QuoteNumber", sQuoteId
    .SetFieldValue "Account", sAccount
    . . .
    sSolutionId(cSolution) = .GetFieldValue( "Id" )
    . . .
End With

```

Use extreme care when working with date variables. When working with date variables, be careful with the date format. GetFieldValue returns the date in the format mm/dd/yyyy (followed by the time). The CVDDate() function expects the regional setting. As a result, applying the CVDDate() function to the return value may cause an error. The GetFormattedFieldValue method uses the regional settings of the user's operating system. The regional settings specify the year with two digits in most cases, thereby creating the possibility of Y2K noncompliance. For these reasons, you should use the following approach for performing date arithmetic:

- Retrieve the value of date fields with the GetFieldValue method. For more information, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.
- Convert it into a date variable using the DateSerial function.
- Perform the required date arithmetic.

Here is an example:

```

Dim strDate as String, varDate as Variant
strDate = oBC.GetFieldValue("Date Field")
varDate = DateSerial(Mid(strDate,7,4), Left(strDate,2), _
    Mid(strDate,4,2))
[any date arithmetic]

```

When comparing date values, use the DateSerial function on the date values first. This makes sure that the values are in the same format so that the comparison is valid. Date values from different sources may be in different formats. DateSerial provides a uniform format for all dates. For example, you are checking to see if an employee's hire date is before a specific benefits changeover date. You should use the DateSerial function on both the hire date and the benefits changeover date, and then you can make a valid comparison between the two date values because they are in the same format.

Conventions Used by Siebel VB

The following describes the programming conventions used by Siebel VB.

- ["Arguments in VB" on page 36](#)
- ["Named Arguments" on page 37](#)
- ["Siebel VB Comments" on page 37](#)

Arguments in VB

Arguments to subprograms and functions you write are listed after the subroutine or function and might or might not be enclosed in parentheses. Whether you use parentheses depends on whether you want to pass the argument to the subroutine or function by value or by reference.

If you pass an argument by value, the variable used for that argument retains its value when the subroutine or function returns to the caller. If you pass an argument by reference, the variable's value may be changed for the calling procedure. For example, suppose you set the value of a variable, *x*, to 5 and pass *x* as an argument to a subroutine, named *mysub*. If you pass *x* by value to *mysub*, then *x* remains 5 after *mysub* returns. If you pass *x* by reference to *mysub*, however, then *x* can be changed by *mysub* and may have a different value.

NOTE: Siebel VB functions support a maximum of 32 arguments. If you need to use more than 32 arguments, use the *Type* function to define a custom data type and pass arguments of this new type.

To pass an argument by value, use one of the following syntax options:

```
call mysub(5)

mysub(5)

y = myfunction(5)

call myfunction(5)
```

To pass an argument by reference, use one of the following options:

```
call mysub(x)

mysub x

y = myfunction(x)

call myfunction(x)
```

Externally declared subprograms and functions (such as DLL functions) can be declared to take *byVal* arguments in their declaration. In that case, those arguments are always passed *byVal*.

NOTE: Array variables cannot be passed to externally declared subprograms and functions.

Named Arguments

When you call a subroutine or function that takes arguments, you usually supply values for those arguments by listing them in the order shown in the syntax for the statement or function. For example, suppose you define a function this way:

```
myfunction(id, action, value)
```

From the preceding syntax, you know that the function called `myfunction` requires three arguments: *id*, *action*, and *value*. When you call this function, you supply those arguments in the order shown. If the function contains just a few arguments, you can remember their order with ease. However, if a function has several arguments, and you want to be sure the values you supply are assigned to the correct arguments, use named arguments.

Named arguments are arguments that are identified by name rather than by position in the syntax. To use a named argument, use the following syntax:

```
namedarg:= value
```

Using this syntax for `myfunction`, you get:

```
myfunction id:=1, action:="get", value:=0
```

The advantage of named arguments is that you do not need to remember the original order as they were listed in the syntax, so the following function call is also correct:

```
myfunction action:="get", value:=0, id:=1
```

With named arguments, order is not important.

The area in which named arguments have a significant advantage is in calls to functions or subprograms that have a mix of required and optional arguments. Ordinarily, you need to use commas as placeholders in the syntax for the optional arguments that you do not use. However, with named arguments you can specify just the arguments you want to use and their values without regard to their order in the syntax. For example, if `myfunction` is defined as:

```
myfunction(id, action, value, optional counter)
```

you can use named arguments as follows:

```
myfunction id:="1", action:="get", value:="0"
```

or

```
myfunction value:="0", counter:="10", action:="get", id:="1"
```

NOTE: Although you can shift the order of named arguments, you cannot omit required arguments. Siebel VB functions and statements accept named arguments. The argument names are listed in the syntax for each statement and function.

Siebel VB Comments

Comments are preceded by an apostrophe and can appear on their own line in a procedure or directly after a statement or function on the same line.

```
' This comment is on its own line
```

```
Dim i as Integer ' This comment is on the code line
```

You can also use a Rem Statement to make a comment.

```
Rem This is a comment line.
```

Unlike Siebel eScript, Siebel VB does not have a block comment feature.

VB Data Types

Basic is a strongly typed language. Variables can be declared implicitly on first reference by using a type character. If no type character is present, the default type of Variant is assumed. Alternatively, the type of a variable can be declared explicitly with the Dim statement. In either case, the variable can contain data only of the declared type. Variables of a user-defined type *must* be explicitly declared. Siebel VB supports standard Basic numeric, string, record, and array data. Siebel VB also supports Dialog Box Records and Objects (which are defined by the application).

- [“Arrays in VB” on page 38](#)
- [“Numbers” on page 39](#)
- [“Records” on page 39](#)
- [“Strings” on page 40](#)
- [“Type Characters” on page 40](#)

Arrays in VB

Arrays are created by specifying one or more subscripts at declaration or when the array is redimensioned by the ReDim statement (read [“ReDim Statement” on page 208](#)). Subscripts specify the beginning and ending index for each dimension. If only an ending index is specified, the beginning index depends on the Option Base setting. Array elements are referenced by enclosing the proper number of index values in parentheses after the array name. For example, *arrayName(i,j,k)* indicates an array with three dimensions. For more information, read [“Dim Statement” on page 89](#).

For examples of the use of arrays, read [“IsEmpty Function” on page 152](#), [“IsNull Function” on page 154](#), [“NPV Function” on page 185](#), [“Null Function” on page 186](#), [“Option Base Statement” on page 194](#), and [“VarType Function” on page 277](#).

Numbers

Table 3 shows the numeric types.

Table 3. Numeric Types

Type	Description	From	To
Integer	2-byte integer	-32,768	32,767
Long	4-byte integer	-2,147,483,648	2,147,483,647
Single	4-byte floating-point number	-3.402823e+38 0.0, 1.401298e-45	-1.401298e-45, 3.402823466e+38
Double	8-byte floating-point number	-1.797693134862315d+308, 0.0, 2.2250738585072014d-308	-4.94065645841247d-308, 1.797693134862315d+308
Currency	8-byte number with a fixed decimal point	-922,337,203,685,477.5808	922,337,203,685,477.5807

Numeric values are always signed.

Siebel VB has no true Boolean variables. Basic considers 0 to be FALSE and any other numeric value to be TRUE. Only numeric values can be used as Booleans. Comparison operator expressions always return 0 for FALSE and -1 for TRUE.

Integer constants can be expressed in decimal, octal, or hexadecimal notation. Decimal constants are expressed by simply using the decimal representation. To represent an octal value, precede the constant with &O or &o (for example, &o177). To represent a hexadecimal value, precede the constant with &H or &h (for example, &H8001).

Records

A record, or record variable, is a data structure containing one or more elements, each of which has a value. Before declaring a record variable, a Type must be defined. When the Type is defined, the variable can be declared to be of that type. The variable name should not have a type character suffix. Record elements are referenced using dot notation, for example,

record.element

where *record* is the previously defined record name and *element* is a member of that record. Records can contain elements that are themselves records.

Strings

Siebel VB strings can be either fixed or dynamic. Fixed strings have a length specified when they are defined, and the length cannot be changed. Fixed strings cannot be of 0 length. Dynamic strings have no specified length. Any string can vary in length from 0 to 32,767 characters. There are no restrictions on the characters that can be included in a string. For example, the character whose ANSI value is 0 can be embedded in strings.

NOTE: You can use characters only from the current character set. Within a character set, any character can be embedded either by cutting and pasting or by using the Chr function. For more information, read “Chr Function” on page 64.

When exchanging data with other applications, be aware of terminating characters. Siebel VB terminates its output text with a carriage return and a line feed (CRLF), and expects the same characters on input (unless specifically noted for some input functions). Some applications generate and expect only carriage returns.

Type Characters

Siebel VB permits the use of special characters as the suffix to the name of a function, variable, or constant. The character defines the data type of the variable or function, and operates as a *de facto* declaration. The type characters are shown in Table 4.

Table 4. Data Type Suffix Characters

Data Type	Suffix
Dynamic String	\$
Integer	%
Long Integer	&
Single-precision floating-point	!
Double-precision floating-point	#
Currency (exact fixed point)	@

Data Type Conversions in VB

Numeric conversions. Siebel VB converts data between any two numeric types. When converting from a larger type to a smaller type (for example, Long to Integer), a run-time numeric overflow may occur. This indicates that the number of the larger type is too large for the target data type. Imprecision is not a run-time error (for example, when converting from Double to Single, or from either float type to either integer type).

String conversions. Siebel VB also converts between fixed strings and dynamic strings. When converting from a fixed a string to a dynamic string, it creates a dynamic string that has the same length and contents as the fixed string. When converting from a dynamic string to a fixed string, some adjustment may be necessary. If the dynamic string is shorter than the fixed string, the resulting fixed string is extended with spaces. If the dynamic string is longer than the fixed string, the resulting fixed string is a truncated version of the dynamic string. No run-time errors are caused by string conversions.

Variant conversions. Siebel VB converts between any data type and variants. Basic converts variant strings to numbers when required. A type mismatch error occurs if the variant string does not contain a valid representation of the required number.

No other implicit conversions are supported. In particular, Siebel VB does not convert automatically between numeric and string data. Use the Val function to convert string to numeric data, and the Str function to convert numeric to string data.

Dynamic Arrays in VB

Dynamic arrays differ from fixed arrays because a subscript range for the array elements is not specified when the array is dimensioned. Instead, the subscript range is set using the ReDim statement. With dynamic arrays, the number of array elements can be set based on other conditions in your procedure. For example, you may want to use an array to store a set of values entered by the user, but you may not know in advance how many values the user will enter. In this case, you dimension the array without specifying a subscript range and then execute a ReDim statement each time the user enters a new value. Or you may want to prompt for the number of values to be entered and execute one ReDim statement to set the size of the array before prompting for the values.

If you use ReDim to change the size of an array and want to preserve the contents of the array at the same time, be sure to include the Preserve argument to the ReDim statement:

```
Redim Preserve ArrayName(n)
```

The following procedure uses a dynamic array, *varray*, to hold cash flow values entered by the user:

```
Sub main
    Dim aprate as Single
    Dim varray() as Double
    Dim cflowper as Integer
    Dim msgtext as String
    Dim x as Integer
    Dim netpv as Double
    cflowper=2
    ReDim varray(cflowper)
    For x= 1 to cflowper
        varray(x)=500
    Next x
    aprate=10
    If aprate>1 then
        aprate=aprate/100
    End If
    netpv=NPV(aprate,varray())
    msgtext="The net present value is: "
```

```

    msgtext=msgtext & Format(netpv, "Currency")
    TheApplication.raiseErrorText msgtext
End Sub

```

If you declare a dynamic array (with a Dim statement) before using it, the maximum number of dimensions it can have is 8. To create dynamic arrays with more dimensions (up to 60), do not declare the array at all and use only the ReDim statement inside your procedure.

VB Variant Data Type

The variant data type can be used to define variables that contain any type of data. A tag is stored with the variant data to identify the type of data that it currently contains. You can examine the tag by using the VarType function.

A variant can contain a value of any of the types listed in [Table 5](#).

Table 5. Variant Value Types

Type/Name	Size of Data	Range
0 (Empty)	0	N/A
1 Null	0	N/A
2 Integer	2 bytes (short)	-32768 to 32767
3 Long	4 bytes (long)	-2.147E9 to 2.147E9
4 Single	4 bytes (float)	-3.402E38 to -1.401E-45 (negative) 1.401E-45 to 3.402E38 (positive)
5 Double	8 bytes (double)	-1.797E308 to -4.94E-324 (negative) 4.94E-324 to 1.797E308 (positive)
6 Currency	8 bytes (fixed)	-9.223E14 to 9.223E14
7 Date	8 bytes (double)	Jan 1st, 100 to Dec 31st, 9999
8 String	up to 2GB	Length is limited by the amount of random access memory, up to 2 GB
9 Object	N/A	N/A

A newly defined Variant defaults to being of Empty type to signify that it contains no initialized data. An Empty Variant is converted to zero when used in a numeric expression, or to an empty string when used in a string expression. To test whether a variant is uninitialized (empty), use the IsEmpty function.

Null variants have no associated data and serve only to represent invalid or ambiguous results. You can test whether a variant contains a null value with the IsNull function. Null is not the same as Empty, which indicates that a variant has not yet been initialized.

VB Expressions

An expression is a collection of two or more terms that perform a mathematical or logical operation. The terms are usually either variables or functions that are combined with an operator to evaluate to a string or numeric result. You use expressions to perform calculations, manipulate variables, or concatenate strings.

Expressions are evaluated according to precedence order. Use parentheses to override the default precedence order.

The precedence order (from high to low) for the operators is:

- [“Numeric Operators” on page 43](#)
- [“String Operators” on page 43](#)
- [“Comparison Operators \(Numeric and String\)” on page 44](#)
- [“Logical Operators” on page 44](#)

Numeric Operators

Operator	Comments
^	Exponentiation.
-, +	Unary minus and plus.
*, /	Numeric multiplication or division. For division, the result is a Double.
\	Integer division. The operands can be Integer or Long.
Mod	Modulus or Remainder. The operands can be Integer or Long.
-, +	Numeric addition and subtraction. The + operator can also be used for string concatenation.

String Operators

Operator	Comments
&	String concatenation
+	String concatenation

Comparison Operators (Numeric and String)

Operator	Comments
>	Greater than
<	Less than
=	Equal to
<=	Less than or equal to
>=	Greater than or equal to
<>	Not equal to

For numbers, the operands are widened to the least common type (Integer is preferable to Long; Long is preferable to Single; Single is preferable to Double). For Strings, the comparison is case-sensitive, and is based on the collating sequence used by the language specified by the user using the Windows Control Panel. The result is 0 for FALSE and -1 for TRUE.

Logical Operators

Operator	Comments
NOT	Unary Not—operand can be Integer or Long. The operation is performed bitwise (one's complement).
AND	And—operands can be Integer or Long. The operation is performed bitwise.
OR	Inclusive Or—operands can be Integer or Long. The operation is performed bitwise.
XOR	Exclusive Or—operands can be Integer or Long. The operation is performed bitwise.
EQV	Equivalence—operands can be Integer or Long. The operation is performed bitwise. (A EQV B) is the same as (NOT (A XOR B)).
IMP	Implication—operands can be Integer or Long. The operation is performed bitwise. (A IMP B) is the same as ((NOT A) OR B).

Object Handling in VB

Objects are reusable blocks of code that can be instantiated or referenced to perform specific tasks. They may be the end products of a software application, such as a spreadsheet, graph, or document. Each software application has its own set of properties and methods that change the characteristics of an object.

Properties affect how an object behaves. For example, width is a property of a range of cells in a spreadsheet, colors are a property of graphs, and margins are a property of word processing documents.

Methods cause the application to perform an action on an object. Examples are Calculate for a spreadsheet, Snap to Grid for a graph, and Auto-Save for a document.

In Siebel VB, you can access Siebel objects and change the properties and methods of that object. This means that you can access an object that is part of the Siebel application by running a VB program external to the Siebel program.

However, before you can use a non-Siebel object in a Siebel VB procedure, you must instantiate the object by assigning it to an object variable. Then attach an object name (with or without properties and methods) to the variable to manipulate the object.

Alternatively, when accessing Siebel objects within Siebel VB you can declare an object as one of the supported Siebel object types. [Figure 1](#) shows the syntax for doing this.

	<code>Sub BusComp_NewRecord</code>
Step 1 Create an object variable to access the object.	<code>Dim oBC As BusComp</code> <code>set oBC = me.GetPickListBusComp('Sales Stage')</code>
Step 2 Use methods and properties to act on the objects.	<code>oBC.ClearToQuery</code> <code>oBC.ActivateField 'Sales Stage Order'</code> <code>oBC.SetSortSpec 'Sales Stage Order'</code> <code>oBC.ExecuteQuery ForwardOnly</code>
	<code>set oBC = nothing</code>
	<code>End Sub</code>

Figure 1. Example Code for Declaring Objects

In this example, oBC is not declared “as Object”, but rather is declared “as BusComp”. Here you are instantiating one of the Siebel object types, the business component (BusComp) object type. You could declare it as an object, but if you want to use the methods associated with the object type, as shown in step 2, you must declare it as the appropriate object type.

Finally, the preceding example ends by setting oBC to “nothing”. In keeping with good programming practices, always set an object to “nothing” when it has been instantiated.

NOTE: You can use a similar procedure to access other types of COM-compliant objects. Use the original software application that created them to change properties and methods of the objects. You can see an example in [“CreateObject Function” on page 72](#).

Creating an Object Variable to Access the Object

The Dim statement creates an object variable called oBC and assigns a picklist business component to it. The Set statement assigns the business component to the variable oBC using a Get method. If you are instantiating an application, use either GetObject or CreateObject. Use GetObject if the application is already open on the Windows desktop. Use CreateObject if the application is not open.

Using Methods and Properties to Act on Objects

To access an object, property or method, use this syntax:

```
appvariable.object.property  
appvariable.object.method
```

For example, `me.GetPickListBusComp("Sales Stage")` is a value returned by the `GetPickListBusComp` method of the `BusComp` object for the Siebel application, which is assigned to the object variable `oBC`.

Error Handling in VB

Siebel VB contains three error handling statements and functions for trapping errors in your program: `Err`, `Error`, and `On Error`. Siebel VB returns a code for many of the possible run-time errors you might encounter. For a list of codes, read ["Trappable Errors in Siebel VB" on page 293](#)

In addition to the errors trapped by Siebel VB, you may want to create your own set of codes for trapping errors specific to your program. For example, create your own set of codes if your program establishes rules for file input and the user does not follow the rules. You can trigger an error and respond appropriately using the same statements and functions you would use for error codes returned by Siebel VB.

Regardless of the error trapped, you can use two methods to handle errors. You can put error-handling code directly before a line of code where an error might occur (such as after a `File Open` statement), or you can label a separate section of the procedure just for error handling, and force a jump to that label if any error occurs. The `On Error` statement handles both options.

For more information, read ["Trapping Errors Returned by Siebel VB" on page 46](#) and ["Trapping User-Defined, Non-Siebel VB Errors" on page 48](#).

Trapping Errors Returned by Siebel VB

This code example shows the two ways to trap errors. Option 1 places error-handling code directly before the line of code that could cause an error. Option 2 contains a labeled section of code that handles any error.

["Option 1: Trap Errors Within Body of Code" on page 47](#)

["Option 2: Trap Errors Using an Error Handler" on page 47](#)

Option 1: Trap Errors Within Body of Code

The On Error statement identifies the line of code to go to in case of an error. In this case, the Resume Next argument means that execution continues with the next line of code after the error. In this example shown in Figure 2, the line of code to handle errors is the If statement. It uses the Err statement to determine which error code is returned.

```

Sub Main
    Dim UserDrive As String, UserDir As String
    Dim msgtext As String

    Option 1
    in1:
        UserDrive = "C:"
        On Error Resume Next
        Err = 0
        ChDrive UserDrive
        If Err = 68 Then
            TheApplication.RaiseErrorText "Invalid drive.
            Try again."
            Goto in1
        End If

    Option 2
    On Error Goto Errortrap1
    in2:
        UserDir = "test"
        ChDir UserDrive & "\" & UserDir
        Exit Sub

    Errortrap1:
        Select Case Err
            Case 75
                msgtext = "Path is invalid."
            Case 76
                msgtext = "Path not found."
            Case Else
                msgtext = "Error " & Err & ":" & Error$
        End Select
        TheApplication.RaiseErrorText msgtext & " Try again."
        Resume in2
    End Sub
  
```

Figure 2. Example Code for Error Handling

Option 2: Trap Errors Using an Error Handler

The On Error statement used here specifies a label to jump to in case of errors. The code segment is part of the main procedure and uses the Err statement to determine which error code is returned. To make sure your code does not accidentally fall through to the error handler, precede it with an Exit statement.

Trapping User-Defined, Non-Siebel VB Errors

The code examples shown in [Figure 3](#) and [Figure 4](#) show two ways to set and trap user-defined errors. Both options use the Error statement to set the user-defined error to the value 30000. To trap the error, option 1 ([Figure 3](#)) places error-handling code directly before the line of code that could cause an error. Option 2 ([Figure 4](#)) contains a labeled section of code that handles any user-defined errors.

Option 1
Place error-handling code within the body of a procedure.

```

Sub Main
    Dim custname As String
    On Error Resume Next
    in1:
        Err = 0
        custname = ""
        If custname = "" Then
            Error 30000
            Select Case Err
                Case 30000
                    TheApplication.RaiseErrorText "You must enter a customer name"
                    Goto in1
                Case Else
                    TheApplication.RaiseErrorText "Undetermined error. Try again"
            End Select
        End If
        TheApplication.RaiseErrorText " The Name is " & custname & "."
    End Sub
  
```

Figure 3. Error Handling, Option 1

Option 2
Place error-handling code within the body of a procedure and Goto it using a label.

```

Sub Main
    Dim custname As String
    On Error Goto Errortrap1
    in1:
        Err = 0
        custname = ""
        If custname = "" Then
            Error 30000
        End If
        TheApplication.RaiseErrorText " The Name is " & custname & "."
        Exit Sub
    Errortrap1:
        Select Case Err
            Case 30000
                TheApplication.RaiseErrorText "You must enter a customer name"
            Case Else
                TheApplication.RaiseErrorText "Undetermined error. Try again"
            End Select
        Resume in1
    End Sub
  
```

Figure 4. Error Handling, Option 2

Trapping Errors Generated by Siebel VB Methods

Many Siebel VB methods return error codes, but they must be handled differently from those returned by the standard VB functions and statements. Siebel VB methods use numeric error codes in the range from 4000 to 4999. For errors generated by Siebel VB methods, use a construct of this form to see the text of the error message:

```
DisplayError:
  If ErrCode <> 0 Then
    ErrText = GetLastErrText
    TheApplication.RaiseErrorText ErrText
    Exit Sub
  End If
```

For more information, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Note that DisplayError: is a label and is the target of a Goto statement elsewhere in the program.

NOTE: The GetLastErrText method is available only through interfaces external to Siebel Tools. Therefore, you can use it in Microsoft VB, but not in Siebel VB.

Siebel VB and Unicode

Siebel VB supports Unicode with the following exceptions. Functions that provide File Input/Output or which access external DLLs are code page-dependent and not Unicode-compliant.

5

VB Language Reference

This language reference lists the Siebel VB statements and functions in alphabetical order, and indicates:

- Syntax
- Return value
- Usage
- An example
- A list of related commands

This reference also includes information about Siebel VB methods and events. Siebel VB methods are used to access and affect components of the Siebel software architecture such as applets and business components. Siebel VB methods must be prefaced by the name of the architecture component to be addressed; for example:

```
BusComp.GetFieldValue(fieldName)
```

Standard VB commands do not address specific components of the Siebel software architecture. In this guide, standard VB functions and statements and Siebel VB methods are always identified as such in the description. For details about Siebel VB events and methods, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Abs Function

This standard VB function returns the absolute value of a number.

Syntax

`Abs(number)`

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	Any valid numeric expression

Returns

The absolute value of *number*.

Usage

The data type of the return value matches the type of the *number*. If *number* is a variant string (vartype 8), the return value is converted to vartype 5 (double). If the absolute value evaluates to vartype 0 (Empty), the return value is vartype 3 (long).

Example

This example finds the difference between two variables, `oldacct` and `newacct`.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim oldacct, newacct, count
    oldacct = 1234566
    newacct = 33345
    count = Abs(oldacct - newacct)
End Sub
```

See Also

["Exp Function" on page 106](#)

["Fix Function" on page 111](#)

["Int Function" on page 146](#)

["Log Function" on page 170](#)

["Rnd Function" on page 216](#)

["Sgn Function" on page 233](#)

["Sqr Function" on page 253](#)

ActivateField Method

`ActivateField` allows queries to retrieve data for the argument-specified field. It is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

ActivateMultipleFields Method

`ActivateMultipleFields` allows users to activate the fields specified in the property set input argument. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

ActiveBusObject Method

`ActiveBusObject` returns the business object for a Siebel business component for the active applet. This method is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

ActiveViewName Method

`ActiveViewName` returns the name of the active view. It is used with applet and application objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

AddChild Method

Use the `AddChild` method to add subsidiary property sets to a property set to form tree-structured data structures. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Application_Close Event

The Close Siebel VB event handler is called before exiting the application and after the PreClose event. This allows Basic scripts to perform last minute cleanup (such as cleaning up a connection to a COM server). It is called when the application is notified by Windows that it should close, but not if the process is terminated directly. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Application_InvokeMethod Event

The InvokeMethod Siebel VB event handler is called after a specialized method is invoked. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Application_Navigate Event

The Navigate event is called after the client has navigated to a view. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Application_PreInvokeMethod Event

The PreInvokeMethod Siebel VB event handler is called before a specialized method is invoked by a user defined applet menu or by calling InvokeMethod on the application. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Application_PreNavigate Event

The PreNavigate() event is called before the client has navigated from one view to the next. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Application_Start Event

The Application_Start event handler is called when the user has successfully logged into the application. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Asc Function

This standard VB function returns an integer corresponding to the ANSI code of the first character in the specified string.

Syntax*Asc(string)*

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string expression of one or more characters

Returns

An integer corresponding to the ANSI code of the first character in the argument.

Usage

To change an ANSI code to string characters, use Chr.

Example

This example asks the user for a letter and returns its ANSI value.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim userchar As String
    Dim ascVal as Integer
    userchar = "Z"
    ascVal = Asc(userchar)
End Sub
```

See Also

["Chr Function" on page 64](#)

Associate Method

The Associate method creates a new many-to-many relationship for the parent object through an association business component. It is used with business components. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Atn Function

This standard VB function returns the angle (in radians) for the arctangent of the specified number.

Syntax*Atn(number)*

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	Any valid numeric expression

Returns

The arctangent of *number*.

Usage

The Atn function assumes *number* is the ratio of two sides of a right triangle: the side opposite the angle to find and the side adjacent to the angle. The function returns a single-precision value for a ratio expressed as an integer, a currency, or a single-precision numeric expression. The return value is a double-precision value for a long, variant, or double-precision numeric expression.

To convert radians to degrees, multiply by (180/PI). The value of PI is approximately 3.14159.

Example

This example finds the roof angle necessary for a house with an attic ceiling of 8 feet (at the roof peak) and a 16-foot span from the outside wall to the center of the house. The Atn function returns the angle in radians; it is multiplied by 180/PI to convert it to degrees.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim height As Single, span As Single, angle As Single
    Dim PI As Single
    PI = 3.14159
    height = 8
    span = 16
    angle = Atn(height/span) * (180/PI)
End Sub
```

See Also

["Cos Function" on page 71](#)

["Sin Function" on page 235](#)

["Tan Function" on page 261](#)

["Derived Trigonometric Functions for Siebel VB" on page 295](#)

BusComp Method

The BusComp Siebel VB method returns a Siebel Business Component that is associated with an object. It is used with applet objects, and business objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_Associate Event

The Associate Siebel VB event handler is called after a record is added to a business component to create an association. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_ChangeRecord Event

The ChangeRecord Siebel VB event handler is called after a record becomes the current row in a Siebel business component. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_CopyRecord Event

The CopyRecord Siebel VB event handler is called after a row has been copied in a Siebel business component and that row has been made active. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_DeleteRecord Event

The DeleteRecord Siebel VB event handler is called after a row in a Siebel business component is deleted. The current context is a different row (the Fields of the just-deleted row are no longer available). For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_InvokeMethod Event

The InvokeMethod Siebel VB event handler is called when a specialized method is called on a Siebel business component. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_NewRecord Event

The NewRecord Siebel VB event handler is called after a new row has been created in a Siebel business component and that row has been made active. The event may be used to set up default values for Fields. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_PreAssociate Event

The PreAssociate Siebel VB event handler is called before a record is added to a Siebel business component to create an association. The semantics are the same as BusComp_PreNewRecord. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_PreCopyRecord Event

The PreCopyRecord Siebel VB event handler is called before a new row is copied in a Siebel business component. The event may be used to perform precopy validation. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_PreDeleteRecord Event

The PreDeleteRecord Siebel VB event handler is called before a row is deleted in a Siebel business component. The event may be used to prevent the deletion or to perform any actions in which you need access to the record that is to be deleted. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_PreGetFieldValue Event

The PreGetFieldValue Siebel VB event handler is called when the value of a business component field is accessed. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_PreInvokeMethod Event

The PreInvokeMethod Siebel VB event handler is called before a specialized method is invoked on a Siebel business component. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_PreNewRecord Event

The PreNewRecord Siebel VB event handler is called before a new row is created in a Siebel business component. The event may be used to perform preinsert validation. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_PreQuery Event

The PreQuery Siebel VB event handler is called before query execution. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_PreSetFieldValue Event

The PreSetFieldValue Siebel VB event handler is called before a value is pushed down into a Siebel business component from the user interface or through a call to SetFieldValue. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_PreWriteRecord Event

The PreWriteRecord Siebel VB event handler is called before a row is written out to the database. The event may perform any final validation necessary before the actual save occurs. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_Query Event

The Query Siebel VB event handler is called just after the query is done and the rows have been retrieved, but before the rows are actually displayed. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_SetFieldValue Event

The SetFieldValue Siebel VB event handler is called when a value is pushed down into a Siebel business component from the user interface or through a call to SetFieldValue. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusComp_WriteRecord Event

The WriteRecord Siebel VB event handler is called after a row is written out to the database. For details, *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

BusObject Method

BusObject returns the business object for the specified object. It is used with applet, service, control, and Web applet objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Call Statement

This standard VB function transfers control to a subprogram or function.

Syntax A

Call *subprogram_name* [(*argument_list*)]

Syntax B

subprogram_name *argument_list*

subprogram_name is the name of the subprogram or function to which control is to be passed.

Argument	Description
<i>argument_list</i>	The arguments, if any, to be passed to the subroutine or function

Returns

If a function, its output; if a subprogram, not applicable.

Usage

Use the Call statement to call a subprogram or function written in Basic or to call C procedures in a DLL. These C procedures must be described in a Declare statement or be implicit in the application. Make sure the DLL is present on every Siebel Server.

If a procedure accepts named arguments, you can use the names to specify the argument and its value. Order is not important. For example, if a procedure is defined as follows:

```
Sub mysub(aa, bb, optional cc, optional dd)
```

The following calls to this procedure are equivalent to each other:

```
call mysub(1, 2, , 4)
mysub aa := 1, bb := 2, dd := 4
call mysub(aa := 1, dd:= 4, bb := 2)
mysub 1, 2, dd:= 4
```

The syntax for named arguments is as follows:

```
argname := argvalue
```

where *argname* is the name for the argument as supplied in the Sub or Function statement and *argvalue* is the value to assign to the argument when you call it.

The advantage to using named arguments is that you do not have to remember the order specified in the procedure's original definition, and if the procedure takes optional arguments, you do not need to include commas (,) for arguments that you leave out.

The procedures that can use named arguments include:

- Functions defined with the Function statement.
- Subprograms defined with the Sub statement.
- Procedures declared with Declare statement.
- Many built-in functions and statements.
- Some externally registered DLL functions and methods.

Arguments are passed *by reference* to procedures written in Basic. If you pass a variable to a procedure that modifies its corresponding formal argument, and you do not want to have your variable modified (that is, if you need to retain the "before" value), enclose the variable in parentheses in the Call statement. This tells Siebel VB to pass a copy of the variable. (This is called passing *by value*.) Note, however, that generally passing by value is less efficient, and should not be done unless necessary.

When a variable is passed to a procedure that expects its argument by reference, the variable must match the exact type of the formal argument of the function. (This restriction does not apply to expressions or variants.)

When calling an external DLL procedure, arguments can be passed by value rather than by reference. This is specified in the Declare statement, the Call statement itself, or both, using the ByVal keyword. If ByVal is specified in the declaration, then the ByVal keyword is optional in the call. If present, it must precede the value. If ByVal was not specified in the declaration, it is illegal in the call unless the data type was unspecified in the declaration.

Example

This example calls a subprogram named `CreateFile` to open a file, write the numbers 1 to 10 in it, and leave it open. The calling procedure then checks the file's mode. If the mode is 1 (open for Input) or 2 (open for Output), the procedure closes the file.

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFile

Sub CreateFile
    Rem Put the numbers 1-10 into a file
    Dim x as Integer
    Open "c:\temp001" for Output as #1
    For x = 1 to 10
        Write #1, x
    Next x
End Sub

Sub Button1_Click
    Dim filemode as Integer
    Dim attrib as Integer
    Call CreateFile
    attrib = 1
    filemode = FileAttr(1,attrib)
    If filemode = 1 or filemode = 2 then
        Close #1
    End If
    Kill "c:\temp001"
End Sub
```

See Also

["Declare Statement" on page 85](#)

CCur Function

This standard VB function converts an expression to the data type currency.

Syntax

`CCur(expression)`

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	Any expression that evaluates to a number

Returns

The value of *expression* as a number of type currency.

Usage

CCur accepts any type of expression. Numbers that do not fit in the currency data type result in an Overflow error. Strings that cannot be converted result in a Type Mismatch error. Variants containing null result in an Illegal Use of Null error.

Example

This example converts a yearly payment on a loan to a currency value with four decimal places. A subsequent Format statement formats the value to two decimal places before displaying it in a message box.

```
Sub Button_Click
Dim aprate, totalpay, loanpv
Dim loanfv, due, monthlypay
Dim yearlypay, msgtext
loanpv = 5000
aprate = 6.9
If aprate > 1 then
    aprate = aprate/100
End If
aprate = aprate/12
totalpay = 360
loanfv = 0
Rem Assume payments are made at end of month
due = 0
monthlypay = Pmt(aprate,totalpay,-loanpv,loanfv,due)
yearlypay = CCur(monthlypay * 12)
msgtext = "The yearly payment is: " & _
    Format(yearlypay, "Currency")
End Sub
```

See Also

["CDbl Function" on page 61](#)
["Chr Function" on page 64](#)
["CInt Function" on page 66](#)
["CLng Function" on page 68](#)
["CSng Function" on page 74](#)
["CStr Function" on page 75](#)
["CVar Function" on page 78](#)
["CDate Function" on page 79](#)

CDbl Function

This standard VB function converts an expression to the data type double.

SyntaxCDBl(*expression*)

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	Any expression that evaluates to a number

Returns

The value of *expression* as a double-precision number.

Usage

CDBl accepts any type of expression. Strings that cannot be converted to a double-precision floating point result in a Type Mismatch error. Variants containing null result in an Illegal Use of Null error.

Example

This example calculates the square root of 2 as a double-precision floating-point value and displays it in scientific notation.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim value
    Dim msgtext
    value = CDBl(Sqr(2))
    msgtext = "The square root of 2 is: " & value
End Sub
```

See Also

["CCur Function" on page 60](#)
["CInt Function" on page 66](#)
["CLng Function" on page 68](#)
["CSng Function" on page 74](#)
["CStr Function" on page 75](#)
["CVar Function" on page 78](#)
["CDate Function" on page 79](#)

ChDir Statement

This standard VB statement changes the default folder for the specified drive.

Syntax

ChDir [*drive*][[**]*folder*]*folder*

Argument	Description
<i>drive</i>	The name of the drive containing the desired default folder as a letter, or a string expression representing the drive name; a colon is not required
[<i>\</i>] <i>folder\</i>	If the folder is not within the current folder of the specified drive (or the default drive if none is specified), the path to the folder to become the default, or a string expression representing the path
<i>folder</i>	The name of the folder to become the default, or a string expression representing the folder name

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

If the drive argument is omitted, ChDir changes the default folder on the current drive. If the initial backslash in [**]*folder* is omitted, ChDir changes to a folder within the current folder. If it is included, the path is followed from the root folder.

The ChDir statement does not change the default drive. To change the default drive, use ChDrive.

Example

This example changes the current folder to C:\windows, if it is not already the default.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim newdir as String
    newdir = "c:\windows"
    If CurDir <> newdir then
        ChDir newdir
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also

["ChDrive Statement" on page 63](#)

["CurDir Function" on page 77](#)

["Dir Function" on page 93](#)

["Mkdir Statement" on page 178](#)

["Rmdir Statement" on page 215](#)

ChDrive Statement

This standard VB statement changes the default drive.

SyntaxChDrive *drive*

Argument	Description
<i>drive</i>	A string expression designating the new default drive

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

A colon is permitted but not required as part of the name of the drive; a single letter suffices. The drive to be made the default must exist and must be within the range specified by the LASTDRIVE statement in the config.sys file. If a null string ("") is supplied as the argument, the default drive remains the same. If the *drive* argument is a string, ChDrive uses the first letter only. If the argument is omitted, an error message is displayed. To change the current folder on a drive, use ChDir.

Example

This example changes the default drive to A.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim newdrive as String
    newdrive = "A"
    If Left(CurDir,2) <> newdrive then
        ChDrive newdrive
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also

["ChDir Statement" on page 62](#)

["CurDir Function" on page 77](#)

["Dir Function" on page 93](#)

["MkDir Statement" on page 178](#)

["Rmdir Statement" on page 215](#)

Chr Function

This standard VB function returns the one-character string corresponding to an ANSI code.

Syntax

Chr[\$](*charCode*)

Argument	Description
<i>charCode</i>	An integer between 0 and 255 representing the ANSI code for a character

Returns

The character represented by *charcode*.

Usage

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string; otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

Example

This example displays the character equivalent for an ASCII code between 65 and 122 typed by the user.

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim numb as Integer
    Dim msgtext as String
    Dim out as Integer
    out = 0
    Do Until out
        numb = 75
        If Chr$(numb) >= "A" AND Chr$(numb) <= "Z" _
            OR Chr$(numb) >= "a" AND Chr$(numb) <= "z" then
            msgtext = "The letter for the number " & numb _
                & " is: " & Chr$(numb)
            out = 1
        ElseIf numb = 0 then
            Exit Sub
        Else
            msgtext = "Does not convert to a character; try again."
        End If
    Loop
End Sub

```

See Also

["Asc Function" on page 53](#)
["CCur Function" on page 60](#)
["CDBl Function" on page 61](#)
["CInt Function" on page 66](#)
["CLng Function" on page 68](#)
["CSng Function" on page 74](#)
["CStr Function" on page 75](#)
["CVar Function" on page 78](#)
["CDate Function" on page 79](#)
["Format Function" on page 114](#)
["Val Function" on page 276](#)

CInt Function

This standard VB function converts an expression to the data type integer by rounding.

Syntax

CInt(*expression*)

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	Any expression that evaluates to a number

Returns

The value of *expression* as an integer.

Usage

After rounding, the resulting number must be within the range of -32767 to 32767, or an error occurs.

Strings that cannot be converted to an integer result in a Type Mismatch error. Variants containing null result in an Illegal Use of Null error.

Example

This example calculates the average of ten golf scores.

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim score As Integer
    Dim x, sum
    Dim msgtext
    Let sum = 0
    For x = 1 to 10
        score = 7-
        sum = sum + score
    Next x

```

```

    msgtext = "Your average is: " & _
        Format(CInt(sum/ (x - 1)), "General Number")
End Sub

```

See Also

["CCur Function" on page 60](#)
["CDBl Function" on page 61](#)
["CLng Function" on page 68](#)
["CSng Function" on page 74](#)
["CStr Function" on page 75](#)
["CVar Function" on page 78](#)
["CDate Function" on page 79](#)

ClearToQuery Method

The ClearToQuery method clears the current query and sort specifications on a Siebel business component. It is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Clipboard Methods

The Clipboard methods are standard VB methods that allow you to access the Windows Clipboard as an object.

Syntax

```

Clipboard.Clear
Clipboard.GetText()
Clipboard.SetText string
Clipboard.GetFormat()

```

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string or string expression containing the text to send to the Clipboard

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

The Windows Clipboard can be accessed directly by your program so you can transfer text to and from other applications that support the Clipboard. The supported Clipboard methods are as follows:

Method	Description
Clear	Clears the contents of the Clipboard
GetText	Returns a text string from the Clipboard
SetText	Puts a text string on the Clipboard
GetFormat	Returns TRUE (non-zero) if the format of the item on the Clipboard is text; otherwise, returns FALSE (0)

NOTE: Data on the Clipboard is lost when another set of data of the same format is placed on the Clipboard (either through code or through a cut or copy operation in an application).

Example

This example places the text string "Hello, world." on the Clipboard.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim mytext as String
    mytext = "Hello, world."
    Clipboard.Settext mytext
End Sub
```

CLng Function

This standard VB function converts an expression to the data type long by rounding.

Syntax

CLng(*expression*)

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	Any expression that can evaluate to a number

Returns

The value of *expression* as a number of type long.

Usage

After rounding, the resulting number must be within the range of -2,147,483,648 to 2,147,483,647, or an error occurs.

Strings that cannot be converted to a long result in a Type Mismatch error. Variants containing null result in an Illegal Use of Null error.

Example

This example divides the US national debt by the number of people in the country to find the amount of money each person would have to pay to wipe it out. This figure is converted to a long integer and formatted as currency.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim debt As Single
    Dim msgtext
    Const Populace = 250000000
    debt = 800000000000
    msgtext = "The $/citizen is: " & _
        Format(CLng(Debt/ Populace), "Currency")
End Sub
```

See Also

["CCur Function" on page 60](#)

["CDBl Function" on page 61](#)

["CInt Function" on page 66](#)

["CSng Function" on page 74](#)

["CStr Function" on page 75](#)

["CVar Function" on page 78](#)

["CDate Function" on page 79](#)

Close Statement

This standard VB statement closes a file, concluding input/output to that file.

Syntax

Close [[#]*filename* [, [#]*filename* ...]]

Argument	Description
<i>filename</i>	The file number used in the Open statement to open the file, identifying the file to close

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

Filename is the number assigned to the file in the Open statement and can be preceded by a pound sign (#). If this argument is omitted, every open file is closed. When a Close statement is executed, the association of a file with *filename* is ended, and the file can be reopened with the same or a different file number.

When the Close statement is used, the final output buffer is written to the operating system buffer for that file. Close frees the buffer space associated with the closed file. Use the Reset statement so that the operating system flushes its buffers to disk.

Example

This example opens a file for random access, gets the contents of one variable, and closes the file again. The subprogram, CreateFile, creates the file c:\temp001 used by the main subprogram.

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFile

Sub CreateFile
    Rem Put the numbers 1-10 into a file
    Dim x as Integer
    Open "c:\temp001" for Output as #1
    For x = 1 to 10
        Write #1, x
    Next x
    Close #1
    Reset
End Sub

Sub Button1_Click
    Dim acctno as String * 3
    Dim recno as Long
    Dim msgtext as String
    Call CreateFile
    recno = 1
    newline = Chr(10)
    Open "c:\temp001" For Random As #1 Len = 3
    msgtext = "The account numbers are:" & newline & newline
    Do Until recno = 11
        Get #1, recno, acctno
        msgtext = msgtext & acctno
        recno = recno + 1
    Loop
    Close #1
    Reset
    Kill "c:\temp001"
End Sub
```

See Also

["Open Statement" on page 192](#)
["Reset Statement" on page 212](#)
["Stop Statement" on page 254](#)

Const Statement

This standard VB statement declares symbolic constants for use in a Basic program.

Syntax

[Global] Const *constantName* [As *type*] = *expression* [, *constantName* [As *type*] = *expression*] ...

Argument	Description
<i>constantName</i>	The variable name to contain a constant value
<i>type</i>	The data type of the constant (Number or String)
<i>expression</i>	Any expression that evaluates to a constant number

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

Instead of using the As clause, the type of the constant can be specified by using a type character as a suffix (# for numbers, \$ for strings) to *constantName*. If no type character is specified, the type of *constantName* is derived from the type of the expression.

To specify a Global Const, you must follow the same rules as for declaring a Global variable: It must be declared in the (general) (declarations) section of the modules in which you wish to access the Global variable.

Example

For an example, read ["CLng Function" on page 68](#).

See Also

["Declare Statement" on page 85](#)

["Deftype Statement" on page 88](#)

["Dim Statement" on page 89](#)

["Let \(Assignment Statement\)" on page 162](#)

["Type Statement" on page 270](#)

Copy Method

Copy returns a copy of a property set. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Cos Function

This standard VB function returns the cosine of an angle.

Syntax

Cos(number)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	An angle in radians

ReturnsThe cosine of *number*.**Usage**

The return value is between -1 and 1. The return value is a single-precision number if the angle has a data type of integer or currency, or is a single-precision value. The return value is a double-precision value if the angle has a data type of long or variant, or is a double-precision value.

The angle can be either positive or negative. To convert degrees to radians, multiply by (PI/180). The value of PI is approximately 3.14159.

Example

This example finds the length of a roof, given its pitch and the distance of the house from its center to the outside wall.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim bwidth As Single, roof As Single, pitch As Single
    Dim msgtext
    Const PI = 3.14159
    Const conversion = PI/180
    pitch = 35
    pitch = Cos(pitch * conversion)
    bwidth = 75
    roof = bwidth/pitch
    msgtext = "The length of the roof is " & _
        Format(roof, "##.##") & " feet."
End Sub
```

See Also

["Atn Function" on page 54](#)

["Sin Function" on page 235](#)

["Tan Function" on page 261](#)

["Derived Trigonometric Functions for Siebel VB" on page 295](#)

CreateObject Function

Creates a new COM automation object.

Syntax

CreateObject(*application.objectname*)

Argument	Description
<i>application</i>	The name of the application
<i>objectname</i>	The name of the object to be used

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

To create an object, you first must declare an object variable, using Dim, and then Set the variable equal to the new object, as follows:

```
Dim excelObj As Object
Set excelObj = CreateObject("Excel.Application")
```

To refer to a method or property of the newly created object, use the syntax *objectvar.property* or *objectvar.method*, as follows:

```
Dim cellVal as String
cellVal = excelObj.ActiveSheet.Cells(1,1).Value
```

Refer to the documentation provided with your Web Client Automation Server application for correct application and object names. Modal or nonmodal forms cannot be displayed from server-based applications. DLLs instantiated by this function should be Thread-Safe.

CAUTION: When invoking a COM object, a 440 error message may occur if you pass the wrong number, order, or type of arguments to the COM object.

Example

This example uses CreateObject to create an Excel worksheet and then edits and saves the worksheet.

```
Sub BtnExcel_Click
    Dim oworkSheet As Object
    Dim sfileName As String
    Set oworkSheet = CreateObject("Excel.Sheet")
    If oworkSheet Is Nothing then
        Exit Sub
    End If

    ' Make Excel visible through the Application object.
    oworkSheet.Application.Visible = 1
    ' Place some text in the first cell of the sheet
    oworkSheet.ActiveSheet.Cells(1,1).Value = "Column A, Row 1"
    ' Save the sheet
    sfileName = "C:\demo.xls"
    oworkSheet.SaveAs (sfileName)
```

```

' Close Excel with the Quit method on the Application object
oWorksheet.Application.Quit
' Clear the object from memory
Set oWorksheet = Nothing
End Sub

```

This example uses CreateObject to create a Word document and then edits and saves the document.

```

Sub Btnwrld_Click
    Dim oword As Object
    Dim fileName As String
    fileName = "C:\demo.doc"
    Set oword = CreateObject("word.Application")
    ' Create a new document
    oword.Documents.Add
    If oword Is Nothing then
        Exit Sub
    End If
    ' Make word visible through the Application object
    oword.Application.Visible = 1
    ' Add some text
    oword.Selection.TypeText "This is a demo."
    ' Save the document
    oword.ActiveDocument.SaveAs (fileName)
    ' Close word with the Quit method on the Application object
    oword.Quit
    ' Clear the object from memory
    Set oword = Nothing
End Sub

```

See Also

["GetObject Function" on page 130](#)
["Is Operator" on page 150](#)
["Me Object" on page 173](#)
["New Operator" on page 182](#)
["Nothing Function" on page 183](#)
["Object Class" on page 187](#)
["Typeof Function" on page 272](#)

CSng Function

This standard VB function converts an expression to the data type single.

Syntax

CSng(*expression*)

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	Any expression that can evaluate to a number

Returns

The value of *expression* as a single-precision floating-point number.

Usage

The *expression* must have a value within the range allowed for the single data type, or an error occurs.

Strings that cannot be converted to an integer result in a Type Mismatch error. Variants containing null result in an Illegal Use of Null error.

Example

This example calculates the factorial of a number. A factorial (notated with an exclamation mark, !) is the product of a number and each integer between it and the number 1. For example, 5 factorial, or 5!, is the product of 5*4*3*2*1, or the value 120.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim number As Integer
    Dim factorial As Double
    Dim msgtext As String
    number = 25
    If number <= 0 then
        Exit Sub
    End If

    factorial = 1
    For x = number To 2 Step -1
        factorial = factorial * x
    Next x
    'If number <= 35, then its factorial is small enough to
    ' be stored as a single-precision number
    If number < 35 then
        factorial = CSng(factorial)
    End If
    msgtext = "The factorial of " & number & " is " & factorial
End Sub
```

See Also

["CCur Function" on page 60](#)
["CDBl Function" on page 61](#)
["CInt Function" on page 66](#)
["CLng Function" on page 68](#)
["CStr Function" on page 75](#)
["CVar Function" on page 78](#)
["CDate Function" on page 79](#)

CStr Function

This standard VB function converts an expression to the data type string.

SyntaxCStr(*expression*)

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	Any expression that can evaluate to a number

ReturnsA string containing the value of *expression*.

Expression	Return value
Date	A string containing a date
Empty	A zero-length string ("")
Error	A string containing Error, followed by the error number
Null	A run-time error
Other Numeric	A string containing the number

Example

This example uses the string functions to operate on a string that was originally entered as a number.

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim var1, msgtext as String, code as Integer
    var1 = 77

    msgtext = Cstr(var1)
    msgtext = Left(var1,1)
    code = Asc(msgtext)

    msgtext = "The first digit you entered was," & msgtext
    msgtext = msgtext & ". Its ANSI code is " & code & "."
End Sub

```

See Also

["Asc Function" on page 53](#)
["CCur Function" on page 60](#)
["CDBl Function" on page 61](#)
["Chr Function" on page 64](#)
["CInt Function" on page 66](#)
["CLng Function" on page 68](#)
["CSng Function" on page 74](#)
["CVar Function" on page 78](#)
["CDate Function" on page 79](#)
["Format Function" on page 114](#)

CurDir Function

This standard VB function returns the default folder (and drive) for the specified drive.

Syntax

CurDir[\$][(drive)]

Argument	Description
<i>drive</i>	The letter of the drive to search

Returns

The default drive and folder.

Usage

A colon is not required after the drive name. The drive must exist, and must be within the range specified in the LASTDRIVE statement of the config.sys file. If a null argument ("") is supplied, or if no *drive* is indicated, the path for the default drive is returned.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

To change the current drive, use ChDrive. To change the current folder, use ChDir.

Example

This example changes the current folder to C:\Windows, if it is not already the default.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim newdir as String
    newdir = "c:\windows"
    If CurDir <> newdir then
        ChDir newdir
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also

["ChDir Statement" on page 62](#)
["ChDrive Statement" on page 63](#)
["Dir Function" on page 93](#)
["MkDir Statement" on page 178](#)
["Rmdir Statement" on page 215](#)

CurrencyCode Method

CurrencyCode returns the operating currency code associated with the division to which the user's position has been assigned. It is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

CVar Function

This standard VB function converts an expression to the data type variant.

Syntax

CVar(*expression*)

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	Any expression that can evaluate to a number

Returns

The *expression* as an expression of type variant.

Usage

CVar accepts any type of *expression*.

CVar generates the same result as you would get by assigning the expression to a variant variable.

Example

This example converts a single variable to a variant variable.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim singleAnswer as Single
    Dim variantAnswer as Variant
    singleAnswer = 100.5
    variantAnswer = CVar(singleAnswer )
end Sub
```

See Also

- ["CCur Function" on page 60](#)
- ["CDbl Function" on page 61](#)
- ["CInt Function" on page 66](#)
- ["CLng Function" on page 68](#)
- ["CSng Function" on page 74](#)
- ["CStr Function" on page 75](#)
- ["CVar Function" on page 78](#)
- ["CDate Function" on page 79](#)

CDate Function

This standard VB function converts an expression to the data type variant of type date.

Syntax

CDate(*expression*)

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	Any expression that can evaluate to a number

Returns

The value of *expression* expressed as a variant of vartype 7 (date).

Usage

CDate accepts both string and numeric values.

The CDate function returns a variant of vartype 7 (date) that represents a date from January 1, 100, through December 31, 9999. A value of 2 represents January 1, 1900. Times are represented as fractional days.

CDate converts the time portion of a date expression if one is included as part of the expression, or if the time expression is the only argument. For ways to display the desired result of a date conversion, read ["Format Function" on page 114](#).

When comparing dates, they must be formatted consistently. This can be achieved by using CDate to convert both expressions before comparing them.

Example

This example displays the date for one week from the date entered by the user.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim str1 as String
    Dim nextweek
    Dim msgtext as String
i:
    str1 = "2/5/2001"
    answer = IsDate(str1)
    If answer = -1 then
        str1 = CDate(str1)
        nextweek = DateValue(str1) + 7
        msgtext = "One week from the date entered is:
        msgtext = msgtext & "Format(nextweek,""ddddd")
    Else
        Goto i
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also

["Asc Function" on page 53](#)
["CCur Function" on page 60](#)
["CDBl Function" on page 61](#)
["Chr Function" on page 64](#)
["CInt Function" on page 66](#)
["CLng Function" on page 68](#)
["CSng Function" on page 74](#)
["CStr Function" on page 75](#)
["CVar Function" on page 78](#)
["DateValue Function" on page 83](#)
["Format Function" on page 114](#)
["Val Function" on page 276](#)

Date Function

This standard VB function returns a string representing the current date as determined by the computer's clock.

Syntax

Date[\$]

Argument	Description
	Not applicable

Returns

The current date, as a value of type string.

Usage

The Date function returns a ten-character string.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

Example

This example displays the date for one week from today's date (the current date on the computer).

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim nextweek
    nextweek = CVar(Date) + 7
End Sub
```

See Also

["CDate Function" on page 79](#)
["Date Statement" on page 81](#)
["DateSerial Function" on page 82](#)
["Format Function" on page 114](#)
["Now Function" on page 184](#)
["Time Function" on page 262](#)
["Time Statement" on page 264](#)
["Timer Function" on page 265](#)
["TimeSerial Function" on page 266](#)

Date Statement

This standard VB function sets the computer's date.

Syntax

Date[\$] = *expression*

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	A string in one of the following forms: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <i>mm-dd-yy</i> ■ <i>mm-dd-yyyy</i> ■ <i>mm/dd/yy</i> ■ <i>mm/dd/yyyy</i>

In the preceding string forms, the placeholders are interpreted as follows:

Placeholder	Meaning
<i>mm</i>	A month expressed as a two-digit number (01 to 12)
<i>dd</i>	A day expressed as a two-digit number (01 to 31)
<i>yy</i>	A year expressed as a two-digit number (00 to 99)
<i>yyyy</i>	A year expressed as a four-digit number (1980 to 2099)

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

If the dollar sign (\$) is omitted, *expression* can be a string containing a valid date, a variant of vartype 7 (date), or a variant of vartype 8 (string).

If *expression* is not already a variant of vartype 7 (date), Date attempts to convert it to a valid date from January 1, 1980, through December 31, 2099. Date uses the Short Date format in the International section of Windows Control Panel to recognize day, month, and year if a string contains three numbers delimited by valid date separators. In addition, Date recognizes month names in either full or abbreviated form.

Example

This example changes the computer's date to a date entered by the user.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim userdate
    Dim answer
i:
    userdate = "2/5/2001"
    If userdate = "" then
        Exit Sub
    End If
    answer = IsDate(userdate)
    If answer = -1 then
        Date = userdate
    Else
        Goto i
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also

["Date Function" on page 80](#)

["Time Function" on page 262](#)

["Time Statement" on page 264](#)

DateSerial Function

This standard VB function returns a date value for the year, month, and day specified.

Syntax

DateSerial(*year*, *month*, *day*)

Argument	Description
<i>year</i>	An integer representing a year between 100 and 2099 or a numeric expression
<i>month</i>	An integer representing a month between 1 and 12 or a numeric expression
<i>day</i>	An integer representing a day between 1 and 31 or a numeric expression

Returns

A variant of vartype 7 (date) that represents a date from January 1, 100, through December 31, 9999, where January 1, 1900, is 2.

Usage

A numeric expression can be used for any of the arguments to specify a relative date: a number of days, months, or years before or after a certain date.

Example

This example finds the day of the week for November 7 in the year 2009.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim checkdate As Variant, daynumber As Variant
    Dim msgtext As String, checkday as Variant
    Const checkyear = 2009
    Const checkmonth = 11
    checkday = 7
    checkdate = DateSerial(checkyear, checkmonth, checkday)
    daynumber = Weekday(checkdate)
    msgtext = "November 7, 2009 falls on a " & _
        Format(daynumber, "dddd")
End Sub
```

See Also

["DateValue Function" on page 83](#)

["Day Function" on page 84](#)

["Format Function" on page 114](#)

["Month Function" on page 179](#)

["Now Function" on page 184](#)

["TimeSerial Function" on page 266](#)

["TimeValue Function" on page 267](#)

["WebApplet_InvokeMethod Event" on page 279](#)

["Year Function" on page 286](#)

DateValue Function

This standard VB function returns a date value for the string specified.

Syntax

DateValue(*date*)

Argument	Description
<i>date</i>	A string representing a valid date

Returns

A variant of vartype 7 (date) that represents a date from January 1, 100, through December 31, 9999, where January 1, 1900, is 2.

Usage

DateValue accepts several different string representations for a date. It makes use of the operating system's international settings for resolving purely numeric dates. In contrast to the CDate function (read "[CDate Function](#)" on page 79), the argument to the DateValue function must be in a valid date format. If given a time in acceptable format, DateValue changes the time to 12:00:00 AM regardless of the value given. If given a number that is not an acceptable date or time format, DateValue returns a Type Mismatch error. For ways to display the desired result of a date conversion, read "[Format Function](#)" on page 114.

Example

This example displays the date for one week from the date entered by the user.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim str1 As String, answer As Integer, msgtext As String
    Dim nextweek
i:
    str1 = "12/22/2000"
    answer = IsDate(str1)
    If answer = -1 then
        str1 = CDate(str1)
        nextweek = DateValue(str1) + 7
        msgtext = "One week from your date is: "
        msgtext = msgtext & Format(nextweek, "dddddd")
    Else
        msgtext = "Invalid date or format. Try again."
        Goto i
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also

["DateSerial Function" on page 82](#)
["Day Function" on page 84](#)
["Format Function" on page 114](#)
["Month Function" on page 179](#)
["Now Function" on page 184](#)
["TimeSerial Function" on page 266](#)
["TimeValue Function" on page 267](#)
["WebApplet_InvokeMethod Event" on page 279](#)
["Year Function" on page 286](#)

Day Function

This standard VB function returns the day of the month of a date-time value.

SyntaxDay(*date*)

Argument	Description
<i>date</i>	Any expression that can evaluate to a date

Usage

Day attempts to convert the input value of *date* to a date value. The return value is a variant of vartype 2 (integer). If the value of *date* is null, a variant of vartype 1 (null) is returned.

Example

This example finds the month (1 to 12) and day (1 to 31) values for this Thursday.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim x As Integer, Today As Variant, msgtext As String
    Today = DateValue(Now)
    Let x = 0
    Do While weekday(Today + x) <> 5
        x = x + 1
    Loop
    msgtext = "This Thursday is: " & Month(Today + x) & "/" & _
        Day(Today + x)
End Sub
```

See Also

["Date Function" on page 80](#)
["Date Statement" on page 81](#)
["Hour Function" on page 140](#)
["Minute Function" on page 177](#)
["Month Function" on page 179](#)
["Now Function" on page 184](#)
["Second Function" on page 219](#)
["WebApplet_InvokeMethod Event" on page 279](#)
["Year Function" on page 286](#)

DeactivateFields Method

DeactivateFields deactivates the Fields that are currently active from a business component SQL query statement. It is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Declare Statement

This standard VB statement declares a procedure in a module or dynamic link library (DLL).

Syntax A

Declare Sub *name* [(*argument* [As *type*])]

Syntax B

Declare Function *name* [(*argument* [As *type*])] [As *funcType*]

Argument	Description
<i>name</i>	The name of the subprogram or function procedure to declare
<i>argument</i>	The arguments to pass to the procedure, separated by commas
<i>type</i>	The data type for the arguments
<i>funcType</i>	The data type of the return value of the function

Returns

Syntax A: Not applicable

Syntax B: A value of the type *funcType*, which can be used in an expression.

Usage

To specify the data type for the return value of a function, end the function name with a type character or use the As *funcType* clause shown previously. If no type is provided, the function defaults to data type variant.

Siebel Tools compiles custom functions in alphabetical order. Therefore, when a procedure in the current module is referenced before it is defined, a declaration *must* be used.

For example, suppose you have created the following subroutines in the (general) (declarations) section of a module:

```
Sub A
' Calling B
B
End Sub

Sub B
theApplication.RaiseErrorText "Sub B called"
End Sub
```

Compilation fails with the message, "Unknown function: B." However, place the statement:

```
Declare Sub B
```

before Sub A and the code compiles and runs properly.

The data type of an argument can be specified by using a type character or by using the As clause. Record arguments are declared by using an As clause and a *type* that has previously been defined using the Type statement. Array arguments are indicated by using empty parentheses after the *argument*; array dimensions are not specified in the Declare statement.

External DLL procedures are called with the Pascal calling convention (the actual arguments are pushed on the stack from left to right). By default, the actual arguments are passed by Far reference. For external DLL procedures, there are two additional keywords, ByVal and Any, that can be used in the argument list.

When ByVal is used, it must be specified before the argument it modifies. When applied to numeric data types, ByVal indicates that the argument is passed by value, not by reference. When applied to string arguments, ByVal indicates that the string is passed by Far pointer to the string data. By default, strings are passed by Far pointer to a string descriptor.

Any can be used as a type specification, and permits a call to the procedure to pass a value of any datatype. When Any is used, type checking on the actual argument used in calls to the procedure is disabled (although other arguments not declared as type Any are fully type-safe). The actual argument is passed by Far reference, unless ByVal is specified, in which case the actual value is placed on the stack (or a pointer to the string in the case of string data). ByVal can also be used in the call. The external DLL procedure has the responsibility of determining the type and size of the passed-in value.

When a null string ("") is passed ByVal to an external procedure, the external procedure receives a valid (non-NULL) pointer to a character of 0. To send a NULL pointer, Declare the procedure argument as ByVal As Any, and call the procedure with an argument of 0.

Example

This example declares a function that is later called by the main subprogram. The function does nothing but set its return value to 1. For other examples of functions, read ["Function...End Function Statement" on page 122](#) and ["GoTo Statement" on page 137](#).

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Function SVB_exfunction()

Function SVB_exfunction()
    SVB_exfunction = 1
End Function

Sub Button_Click
    Dim y as Integer
    Call SVB_exfunction
    y = SVB_exfunction
End Sub
```

See Also

["Const Statement" on page 70](#)
["Deftype Statement" on page 88](#)
["Dim Statement" on page 89](#)
["Static Statement" on page 254](#)
["Type Statement" on page 270](#)

Deftype Statement

This standard VB statement specifies the default data type for one or more variables.

Syntax

```
DefCur varTypeLetters
DefInt varTypeLetters
DefLng varTypeLetters
DefSng varTypeLetters
DefDbl varTypeLetters
DefStr varTypeLetters
DefVar varTypeLetters
```

Argument	Description
<i>varTypeLetter</i>	The first letter of a variable name to use

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

VarTypeLetters can be a single letter, a comma-separated list of letters, or a range of letters. For example, a-d indicates the letters a, b, c, and d.

The case of the letters is not important, even in a letter range. The letter range a-z is treated as a special case: it denotes all alpha characters, including the international characters.

The *Deftype* statement affects only the module in which it is specified. It must precede any variable definition within the module.

Variables defined using a *Global* or *Dim* statement can override the *Deftype* statement by using an *As* clause or a type character.

Example

This example finds the average of bowling scores entered by the user. Because the variable *average* begins with A, it is defined as a single-precision floating point number. The other variables are defined as integers.

```
DefInt c,s,t
DefSng a
Sub Button_Click
    Dim count
    Dim total
    Dim score
    Dim average
    Dim msgtext
    For count = 0 to 4
        score = 180
```

```

        total = total + score
    Next count
    average = total/count
    msgtext = "Your average is: " &average
End Sub

```

See Also

["Declare Statement" on page 85](#)

["Dim Statement" on page 89](#)

["Global Statement" on page 134](#)

["Let \(Assignment Statement\)" on page 162](#)

["Type Statement" on page 270](#)

DeleteRecord Method

DeleteRecord removes the current record from a Siebel business component. It is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Dim Statement

This standard VB statement declares variables for use in a Basic program.

Syntax

Dim [Shared] *variableName* [As[New] *type*] [, *variableName* [As[New] *type*]] ...

Placeholder	Description
<i>variableName</i>	The name of the variable to declare
<i>type</i>	The data type of the variable

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

Dim is a declaration statement. It is an abbreviation for Declare in Memory; however, you must use the short form.

VariableName must begin with a letter and contain only letters, numbers, and underscores. A name can also be delimited by brackets, and any character can be used inside the brackets, except for other brackets.

```
Dim my_1st_variable As String
```

```
Dim [one long and strange! variable name] As String
```

If the *As* clause is not used, the *type* of the variable can be specified by using a type character as a suffix to *variableName*. The two different type-specification methods can be intermixed in a single Dim statement (although not on the same variable).

Basic is a strongly typed language: variables must be given a data type or they are assigned the data type variant. The available data types are:

- Array
- Double (double-precision floating-point number)
- Integer
- Long (double-precision integer)
- Object
- Record
- Single (single-precision floating-point number)
- String
- Variant

For details on these variable types, read ["VB Data Types" on page 38](#).

NOTE: Good programming practice is to declare every variable. To force variables to be explicitly declared, use the *Option Explicit* statement (read ["Option Explicit Statement" on page 197](#)). Place procedure-level Dim statements at the beginning of the procedure.

Variables can be shared across modules. A variable declared inside a procedure has scope local to that procedure. A variable declared outside a procedure has scope local to the module. If you declare a variable with the same name as a module variable, the module variable is not accessible. For details, read ["Global Statement" on page 134](#).

The *Shared* keyword is included for backward compatibility with older versions of Basic. It is not allowed in Dim statements inside a procedure. It has no effect.

Regardless of which mechanism you use to declare a variable, you can choose to use or omit the type character when referring to the variable in the rest of your program. The type suffix is not considered part of the variable name.

CAUTION: You can declare several variables on one line; however, unless you include the type for each variable, the type applies only to the last variable declared.

For example,

```
Dim Acct, CustName, Addr As String
```

causes only *Addr* to be declared as type string; the other variables are implicitly declared as type variant. On the other hand,

```
Dim Acct As String, CustName As String, Addr As String
```

declares the variables as type string.

Arrays

The available data types for arrays are numbers, strings, variants, and records. Arrays of arrays and objects are not supported.

Array variables are declared by including a subscript list as part of the *variableName*. The syntax to use for *variableName* is:

```
Dim variable([[startSubscript To] endSubscript, ...]) As typeName
```

or

```
Dim variable_with_suffix([[startSubscript To] endSubscript, ... ])
```

Argument	Description
<i>startSubscript</i>	[Optional] the index number of the first array element, followed by the keyword To
<i>endSubscript</i>	The index number of the last element of the array

If *startSubscript* is not specified, 0 is used as the default. Thus, the statement
 Dim counter (25) as Integer
 creates an array named counter that has 26 elements (0 through 25). To change the default, use the Option Base statement.

Both *startSubscript* and *endSubscript* are valid subscripts for the array. The maximum number of subscripts that can be specified in an array definition is 60. The maximum total size for an array is limited only by the amount of memory available.

If no *subscriptRange* is specified for an array, the array is declared as a dynamic array. In this case, the ReDim statement must be used to specify the dimensions of the array before the array can be used.

Numbers

Numeric variables can be declared using the As clause and one of the following numeric types: currency, integer, long, single, double. Numeric variables can also be declared by including a type character as a suffix to the name. Numeric variables are initialized to 0.

Objects

Object variables are declared using an As clause and a *typeName* of a class. Object variables can be set to refer to an object, and then used to access members and methods of the object using dot notation.

```
Dim COMObject As Object
Set COMObject = CreateObject("spoly.cpoly")
COMObject.reset
```

An object can be declared as New for some classes. For example:

```
Dim variableName As New className
variableName.methodName
```

In such instances, a Set statement is not required to create the object variable; a new object is allocated when the variable is used.

NOTE: The New operator cannot be used with the Basic Object class.

Records

Record variables are declared by using an As clause and a *typeName* that has been defined previously using the Type statement. The syntax to use is:

```
Dim variableName As typeName
```

Records are made up of a collection of data elements called fields. These fields can be of any numeric, string, variant, or previously defined record type. For details on accessing fields within a record, read ["Type Statement" on page 270](#).

Strings

Siebel VB supports two types of strings: fixed-length and dynamic. Fixed-length strings are declared with a specific length (between 1 and 32767) and cannot be changed later. Use the following syntax to declare a fixed-length string:

```
Dim variableName As String * length
```

Dynamic strings have no declared length, and can vary in length from 0 to 32,767. The initial length for a dynamic string is 0. Use the following syntax to declare a dynamic string:

```
Dim variableName$
```

or

```
Dim variableName As String
```

When initialized, fixed-length strings are filled with zeros. Dynamic strings are initialized as zero-length strings.

Variants

Declare variables as variants when the type of the variable is not known at the start of, or might change during, the procedure. For example, a variant is useful for holding input from a user when valid input can be either text or numbers. Use the following syntax to declare a variant:

```
Dim variableName
```

or

```
Dim variableName As Variant
```

Variant variables are initialized to vartype Empty.

Example

This example shows a Dim statement for each of the possible data types.

```
' Must define a record type before you can declare a record
' variable
Type Testrecord
    Custno As Integer
    Custname As String
End Type

Sub Button_Click
    Dim counter As Integer
    Dim fixedstring As String * 25
    Dim varstring As String
    Dim myrecord As Testrecord
    Dim ole2var As Object
    Dim F(1 to 10), A()
    '...(code here)...
End Sub
```

See Also

["Global Statement" on page 134](#)
["Option Base Statement" on page 194](#)
["ReDim Statement" on page 208](#)
["Service_InvokeMethod Event" on page 228](#)
["Static Statement" on page 254](#)
["Type Statement" on page 270](#)

Dir Function

The standard VB function Dir returns a filename that matches the specified pattern, having the specified attributes.

Syntax

Dir[\$] [(*pathname*[, *attributes*])]

Argument	Description
<i>pathname</i>	A string or string expression evaluating to a path or filename
<i>attributes</i>	An integer expression specifying the file attributes to select

Returns

The first filename that matches the *pathname* argument and has the specified attributes. Use the following integer values for *attributes* to return the specified type of file.

Integer	File Type
0 (default)	Normal files (no attributes set)
2	Normal and hidden files
4	Normal and system files
8	Volume label (only)
16	Normal files and folders

NOTE: The values in the table can be added together to select multiple attributes. For example, to list hidden and system files in addition to normal files, set *attributes* to 6 (6 = 2 + 4). If *attributes* is set to 8, the Dir function returns the volume label of the drive specified in the *pathname* argument, or of the current drive if a drive is not explicitly specified.

Usage

Pathname can include a drive specification and wildcard characters (? and *). A null string ("") passed as *pathname* is interpreted as the current folder (the same as "."). To retrieve additional matching filenames, call the Dir function again, omitting the *pathname* and *attributes* arguments. If no file is found, a null string ("") is returned.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise, the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

Example

This example lists the contents of the diskette in drive A.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim msgReturn
    Dim folder, count
    Dim x, msgtext
    Dim A()
    count = 1

    ReDim A(100)
    folder = Dir ("A:\*.*")
    Do while folder <> ""
        A(count) = folder
        Count = count + 1
        folder = Dir
    Loop
    msgtext = "Contents of drive A:\ is:" & Chr(10) & Chr(10)
    For x = 1 to count
```

```

        msgtext = msgtext & A(x) & Chr(10)
    Next x
End Sub

```

See Also

["ChDir Statement" on page 62](#)
["ChDrive Statement" on page 63](#)
["CurDir Function" on page 77](#)
["MkDir Statement" on page 178](#)
["Rmdir Statement" on page 215](#)

Do...Loop Statement

This standard VB control structure repeats a series of program lines as long as (or until) an expression is TRUE.

Syntax A

```

Do [{ while|Until } condition]
    statement_block
    [Exit Do]
    statement_block
Loop

```

Syntax B

```

Do
    statement_block
    [Exit Do]
    statement_block
Loop [{ while|Until } condition]

```

Placeholder	Description
<i>condition</i>	Any expression that evaluates to TRUE (non-zero) or FALSE (0)
<i>statement_block</i>	Program lines to repeat while (or until) <i>condition</i> is TRUE (non-zero)

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

When an Exit Do statement is executed, control goes to the statement after the Loop statement. When used within a nested loop, an Exit Do statement moves control out of the immediately enclosing loop.

Example

For examples, read [“Dir Function” on page 93](#), [“Eof Function” on page 97](#), and [“Err Function” on page 101](#).

See Also

[“Exit Statement” on page 105](#)

[“Stop Statement” on page 254](#)

[“While...Wend Statement” on page 281](#)

Environ Function

This standard VB function returns the string setting for a keyword in the operating system's environment table.

Syntax A

Environ[\$](*environment-string*)

Syntax B

Environ[\$](*numeric_expression*)

Argument	Description
<i>environment-string</i>	The name of a keyword in the operating system
<i>numeric_expression</i>	An integer for the position of the string in the environment table (1st, 2nd, 3rd, and so on)

Returns

The string value assigned to an environment variable.

Usage

If you use the *environment-string* argument, enter it in uppercase, or Environ returns a null string (""). The return value for Syntax A is the string associated with the keyword requested.

If you use the *numeric_expression* argument, the numeric expression is rounded to a whole number, if necessary. The return value for Syntax B is a string in the form *KEYWORD=value*.

Environ returns a null string if the specified argument cannot be found.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

Example

This example lists the strings from the operating system environment table.

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim str1(100)
    Dim msgtext
    Dim count, x
    Dim newline
    newline = Chr(10)
    x = 1
    str1(x) = Environ(x)
    Do While Environ(x) <> ""
        str1(x) = Environ(x)
        x = x + 1
        str1(x) = Environ(x)
    Loop
    msgtext = "The Environment Strings are:" & newline & newline
    count = x
    For x = 1 to count
        msgtext = msgtext & str1(x) & newline
    Next x
End Sub

```

Eof Function

This standard VB function is used to determine whether the end of an open file has been reached.

Syntax

Eof(*filenumber*)

Argument	Description
<i>filenumber</i>	The file number used in the Open statement to open the file

Returns

The value -1 if the end of the specified open file has been reached, 0 otherwise.

Usage

For more information about assigning numbers to files when they are opened, read ["Open Statement" on page 192](#).

Example

This example uses the Eof function to read records from a Random file, using a Get statement. The Eof function keeps the Get statement from attempting to read beyond the end of the file. The subprogram, CreateFile, creates the file C:\TEMP001 used by the main subprogram. For another example, read ["FileDateTime Function" on page 110](#).

```

(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFile

```

```

Sub CreateFile
    ' Put the numbers 1-10 into a file
    Dim x as Integer
    Open "C:\TEMP001" for Output as #1
    For x = 1 to 10
        Write #1, x
    Next x
    Close #1
End Sub

Sub Button_Click
    Dim acctno
    Dim msgtext as String
    newline = Chr(10)
    Call CreateFile
    Open "C:\temp001" For Input As #1
    msgtext = "The account numbers are:" & newline
    Do While Not Eof(1)
        Input #1,acctno
        msgtext = msgtext & newline & acctno & newline
    Loop
    Close #1
    Kill "C:\TEMP001"
End Sub

```

See Also["Get Statement" on page 126](#)["Input Function" on page 142](#)["Input Statement" on page 143](#)["Line Input Statement" on page 164](#)["Loc Function" on page 166](#)["Lof Function" on page 169](#)["Open Statement" on page 192](#)

Erase Statement

This standard VB statement reinitializes the contents of a fixed array or frees the storage associated with a dynamic array.

Syntax

Erase *Array*[, *Array*]

Argument	Description
<i>Array</i>	The name of the array variable to re-initialize

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

The effect of using Erase on the elements of a fixed array varies with the type of the element:

Element Type	Erase Effect
Numeric	Each element is set to zero.
Variable-length string	Each element is set to a zero-length string ("").
Fixed-length string	Each element's string is filled with zeros.
Variant	Each element is set to Empty.
User-defined type	Members of each element are cleared as if the members were array elements; that is, numeric members have their values set to zero, the strings to "", and so on.
Object	Each element is set to the special value Nothing.

Example

This example prompts for a list of item numbers to put into an array and clears the array if the user wants to start over.

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim msgtext
    Dim inum(100) as Integer
    Dim x, count
    Dim newline
    newline = Chr(10)
    x = 1
    count = x
    inum(x) = 0
    Do
        inum(x) = x + 1
        If inum(x) = 99 then
            Erase inum()
            x = 0
        ElseIf inum(x) = 0 then
            Exit Do
        End If
        x = x + 1
    Loop
    count = x-1
    msgtext = "You entered the following numbers:" & newline
    For x = 1 to count
        TheApplication.TraceOn "c:\temp\trace.txt", "Allocation", "All"
        TheApplication.Trace msgtext & inum(x) & newline
    Next x
End Sub

```

See Also["Dim Statement" on page 89](#)["LBound Function" on page 158](#)["ReDim Statement" on page 208](#)["UBound Function" on page 273](#)

Erl Function

This standard VB function returns the line number where an error was trapped.

Syntax

Erl

Argument	Description
Not applicable	

Returns

The line number on which an error occurred.

Usage

If you use a Resume or On Error statement after Erl, the return value for Erl is reset to 0. To maintain the value of the line number returned by Erl, assign it to a variable.

The value of the Erl function can be set indirectly through the Error statement.

Example

This example prints the error number using the Err function and the line number using the Erl statement if an error occurs during an attempt to open a file. Siebel VB assigns line numbers, starting with 1, which is the Sub Button_Click statement.

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim msgtext, userfile
    On Error GoTo Debugger
    msgtext = "Enter the filename to use:"
    userfile = "c:\temp\trace.txt"
    Open userfile For Input As #1
    ' ....etc....
    Close #1
done:
    Exit Sub

Debugger:
    msgtext = "Error number " & Err & " occurred at line: " & Erl
    Resume done
End Sub

```

See Also

["Err Function" on page 101](#)
["Err Statement" on page 102](#)
["Error Function" on page 103](#)
["Error Statement" on page 104](#)
["On Error Statement" on page 190](#)
["Resume Statement" on page 213](#)
["Trappable Errors in Siebel VB" on page 293](#)

Err Function

This standard VB function returns the run-time error code for the last error trapped.

Syntax

Err

Argument	Description
Not applicable	

Returns

The run-time error code for the last standard VB error trapped.

Usage

If you use a Resume or On Error statement after Err, the return value for Err is reset to 0. To maintain the value of the line number returned by Err, assign it to a variable.

The value of the Err function can be set directly through the Err statement, and indirectly through the Error statement.

The standard VB trappable errors are listed in ["Trappable Errors in Siebel VB" on page 293](#)

CAUTION: You cannot view Siebel VB errors with this function. Instead, use the appropriate method for the Siebel interface you are using (COM, ActiveX, or CORBA). Error trapping methods and examples for each interface are documented in *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Example

For examples, read ["Err Function" on page 100](#) and ["Error Function" on page 103](#).

See Also

["Erl Function" on page 100](#)
["Err Statement" on page 102](#)
["Error Function" on page 103](#)
["Error Statement" on page 104](#)
["On Error Statement" on page 190](#)
["Resume Statement" on page 213](#)
["Trappable Errors in Siebel VB" on page 293](#)

Err Statement

This standard VB statement sets a run-time error code.

Syntax

`Err = errornumber`

Argument	Description
<i>errornumber</i>	An integer between 1 and 32,767 representing an error code, or a 0 if no error occurs

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

The Err statement is used to send error information between procedures.

Example

This example generates an error code of 10000 and displays an error message if a user does not enter a customer name when prompted for it. It uses the Err statement to clear any previous error codes before running the loop the first time, and it also clears the error to allow the user to try again. For another example, read ["Error Statement" on page 104](#).

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim custname as String
    On Error Resume Next
    Do
        Err = 0
        custname = "Acme Inc."
        If custname = "" then
            Error 10000
        Else
            Exit Do
        End If
        Select Case Err
            Case 10000

```

```

        TheApplication.RaiseErrorText "You must enter a customer name."
    Case Else
        TheApplication.RaiseErrorText "Undetermined error. Try again."
    End Select
Loop Until custname <> ""
    TheApplication.RaiseErrorText "The name is: " & custname
End Sub

```

See Also

["Err Function" on page 100](#)
["Err Function" on page 101](#)
["Error Function" on page 103](#)
["Error Statement" on page 104](#)
["On Error Statement" on page 190](#)
["Resume Statement" on page 213](#)
["Trappable Errors in Siebel VB" on page 293](#)

Error Function

This standard VB function returns the error message that corresponds to the specified error code.

Syntax

Error[\$] [(*errornumber*)]

Argument	Description
<i>errornumber</i>	An integer between 1 and 32,767 representing an error code

Returns

The text of the error message corresponding to the error code; if this argument is omitted, Siebel VB returns the error message for the run-time error that has occurred most recently.

If no error message is found to match the error code, a null string ("") is returned.

Usage

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

The standard VB trappable errors are listed in ["Trappable Errors in Siebel VB" on page 293](#)

Example

This example prints the error number, using the Err function, and the text of the error, using the Error\$ function, if an error occurs during an attempt to open a file.

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim msgtext, userfile
    On Error GoTo Debugger
    msgtext = "Enter the filename to use:"
    userfile = "c:\temp\trace.txt"
    Open userfile For Input As #1
    ' ....etc....
    Close #1
done:
    Exit Sub
Debugger:
    msgtext = "Error " & Err & ": " & Error$
    Resume done
End Sub

```

See Also

["Erl Function" on page 100](#)
["Err Function" on page 101](#)
["Err Statement" on page 102](#)
["Error Statement" on page 104](#)
["On Error Statement" on page 190](#)
["Resume Statement" on page 213](#)
["Trappable Errors in Siebel VB" on page 293](#)

Error Statement

This standard VB statement simulates the occurrence of a Siebel VB or user-defined error.

Syntax

Error *errornumber*

Argument	Description
<i>errornumber</i>	An integer between 1 and 32,767 representing an error code

Usage

If an *errornumber* is one that Siebel VB already uses, the Error statement simulates an occurrence of that error.

User-defined error codes should employ values greater than those used for standard Siebel VB error codes. To help make sure that non-Siebel VB error codes are chosen, user-defined codes should work down from 32,767.

CAUTION: Error codes for the Siebel VB methods described in *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference* are between 4000 and 4999. Do not use codes in this range for user-defined error codes.

If an Error statement is executed, and there is no error-handling routine enabled, Siebel VB produces an error message and halts program execution. If an Error statement specifies an error code not used by Siebel VB, the message "User-defined error" is displayed.

See Also

["Erl Function" on page 100](#)
["Err Function" on page 101](#)
["Err Statement" on page 102](#)
["Error Function" on page 103](#)
["Error Statement" on page 104](#)
["On Error Statement" on page 190](#)
["Resume Statement" on page 213](#)
["Trappable Errors in Siebel VB" on page 293](#)

ExecuteQuery Method

ExecuteQuery returns a set of business component records using the criteria established with methods such as SetSearchSpec. It is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

ExecuteQuery2 Method

ExecuteQuery2 returns a set of business component records using the criteria established with methods such as SetSearchSpec. It is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Exit Statement

This standard VB statement terminates loop statements or transfers control to a calling procedure.

Syntax

Exit {Do | For | Function | Sub}

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

Use Exit Do inside a Do...Loop statement. Use Exit For inside a For...Next statement. When the Exit statement is executed, control transfers to the statement after the Loop or Next statement. When used within a nested loop, an Exit statement moves control out of the immediately enclosing loop.

Use Exit Function inside a Function...End Function procedure. Use Exit Sub inside a Sub...End Sub procedure.

Example

This example uses the On Error statement to trap run-time errors. If there is an error, the program execution continues at the label "Debugger." The example uses the Exit statement to skip over the debugging code when there is no error.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim msgtext, userfile
    On Error GoTo Debugger
    msgtext = "Enter the filename to use:"
    userfile = "c:\temp\trace.txt"
    Open userfile For Input As #1
    ' ....etc....
    Close #1
done:
    Exit Sub
Debugger:
    msgtext = "Error " & Err & ": " & Error$
    Resume done
End Sub
```

See Also

["Do...Loop Statement" on page 95](#)

["Function...End Function Statement" on page 122](#)

["Sub...End Sub Statement" on page 259](#)

Exp Function

This standard VB function returns the value *e* (the base of natural logarithms) raised to a power.

Syntax

Exp(*number*)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	The exponent value for <i>e</i>

Returns

The value of *e* raised to the power *number*.

Usage

If the variable to contain the return value has a data type of integer, currency, or single, the return value is a single-precision value. If the variable has a data type of long, variant, or double, the value returned is a double-precision number.

The constant *e* is approximately 2.718282.

Example

This example estimates the value of a factorial of a number entered by the user. A factorial (notated with an exclamation mark, !) is the product of a number and each integer between it and the number 1. For example, 5 factorial, or 5!, is the product of 5*4*3*2*1, or the value 120.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim x as Single
    Dim msgtext, PI
    Dim factorial as Double
    PI = 3.14159
i: x = 55
    If x <= 0 then
        Exit Sub
    ElseIf x > 88 then
        Goto i
    End If
    factorial = Sqr(2 * PI * x) * (x^x/Exp(x))
    msgtext = "The estimated factorial is: " & Format _
        (factorial, "Scientific")
End Sub
```

See Also

["Abs Function" on page 51](#)
["Fix Function" on page 111](#)
["Int Function" on page 146](#)
["Log Function" on page 170](#)
["Rnd Function" on page 216](#)
["Sgn Function" on page 233](#)
["Sqr Function" on page 253](#)

FileAttr Function

This standard VB function returns the file mode or the operating system handle for an open file.

Syntax

FileAttr(*filenumber*, *returntype*)

Argument	Description
<i>filenumber</i>	The file number used in the Open statement to open the file
<i>returntype</i>	An integer representing the type of information to return

Returns

If <i>returntype</i> is:	Returns:
1	The file mode of the open file, where <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 1 indicates Input mode ■ 2 indicates Output mode ■ 8 indicates Append mode
2	The operating system handle of the open file

Usage

The argument *filenumber* is the number used in the Open statement to open the file.

Example

This example closes an open file if it is open in input or output mode. If open in append mode, it writes a range of numbers to the file. The second subprogram, CreateFile, creates the file and leaves it open.

```

(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFile

Sub CreateFile
    Rem Put the numbers 1-10 into a file
    Dim x as Integer
    Open "c:\temp001" for Output as #1
    For x = 1 to 10
        Write #1, x
    Next x
End Sub

Sub Button_Click
    Dim filemode as Integer
    Dim attrib as Integer
    Call CreateFile
    attrib = 1
    filemode = FileAttr(1,attrib)
    If filemode = 1 or 2 then
        Close #1
    Else
        For x = 11 to 15
            Write #1, x
        Next x
        Close #1
    End If
    Kill "c:\temp001"
End Sub

```

See Also

["GetAttr Function" on page 128](#)

["Open Statement" on page 192](#)

["SetAttr Statement" on page 230](#)

FileCopy Statement

This standard VB function copies a file.

Syntax

FileCopy [*path1*]*source*, [*path2*]*target*

Argument	Description
<i>path1</i>	The path of the file to copy (optional unless <i>source</i> \$ is not in the current folder)
<i>source</i>	The name, and if necessary, the path, of the file to copy
<i>path2</i>	The path to the folder to which the file should be copied (optional unless the file is to be copied to the current folder)
<i>target</i>	The name to which the file should be copied

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

Wildcards (* and ?) are not allowed in any of the arguments. The *source* file cannot be copied if it is opened by Siebel VB for anything other than Read access, or if it is open in another program.

Example

This example copies one file to another. Both filenames are specified by the user.

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim oldfile, newfile
    On Error Resume Next
    oldfile = "c:\temp\trace.txt"
    newfile = "c:\temp\newtrace.txt"
    FileCopy oldfile,newfile
    If Err <> 0 then
        msgtext = "Error during copy. Rerun program."
    Else
        msgtext = "Copy successful."
    End If
End Sub

```

See Also

["FileAttr Function" on page 107](#)

["FileDateTime Function" on page 110](#)

["GetAttr Function" on page 128](#)

["Kill Statement" on page 156](#)

["Name Statement" on page 181](#)

FileDateTime Function

This standard VB function returns the last modification date and time for the specified file.

Syntax

FileDateTime(*pathname*)

Argument	Description
<i>pathname</i>	A string or string expression evaluating to the name of the file to query

Returns

The date and time the file was last modified.

Usage

Pathname can contain path and disk information, but cannot include wildcards (* and ?).

See Also

["FileLen Function" on page 110](#)

["GetAttr Function" on page 128](#)

FileLen Function

This standard VB function returns the length of the specified file.

Syntax

FileLen(*pathname*)

Argument	Description
<i>pathname</i>	A string or string expression evaluating to the name of the file to query

Returns

The length of the file specified in *pathname*.

Usage

Pathname can contain path and disk information, but cannot include wildcards (* and ?).

If the specified file is open, FileLen returns the length of the file before it was opened.

Example

This example returns the length of a file.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim length as Long
    Dim userfile as String
    Dim msgtext
    On Error Resume Next
    msgtext = "Enter a filename:"
    userfile = "trace.txt"
    length = FileLen(userfile)
    If Err <> 0 then
        msgtext = "Error occurred. Rerun program."
    Else
        msgtext = "The length of " & userfile & " is: " & length
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also

["FileDateTime Function" on page 110](#)

["GetAttr Function" on page 128](#)

["Lof Function" on page 169](#)

FirstRecord Method

FirstRecord moves to the first record in a Siebel business component, invoking any associated Basic events. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Fix Function

This standard VB function returns the integer part of a number.

Syntax

Fix(*number*)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	Any valid numeric expression

Returns

The integer part of *number*.

Usage

The return value's data type matches the type of the numeric expression. This includes variant expressions, unless the numeric expression is a string (vartype 8) that evaluates to a number, in which case the data type for its return value is vartype 5 (double). If the numeric expression is vartype 0 (empty), the data type for the return value is vartype 3 (long).

For both positive and negative numbers, Fix removes the fractional part of the expression and returns the integer part only. For example, Fix (6.2) returns 6; Fix (-6.2) returns -6.

The effect of this function is the same as that of the Int function, except in the handling of negative numbers. Thus:

- Fix(-8.347) = -8
- Int(-8.347) = -9

Example

This example returns the integer portion of a number provided by the user.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim usernum
    Dim intvalue
    usernum = 77.54
    intvalue = Fix(usernum)
End Sub
```

See Also

["Abs Function" on page 51](#)
["CInt Function" on page 66](#)
["Exp Function" on page 106](#)
["Int Function" on page 146](#)
["Log Function" on page 170](#)
["Rnd Function" on page 216](#)
["Sgn Function" on page 233](#)
["Sqr Function" on page 253](#)

For...Next Statement

This standard VB control structure repeats a series of program lines a fixed number of times.

Syntax

For *counter* = *start* To *end* [Step *increment*]

statement_block

[Exit For]

statement_block

Next [*counter*]

Placeholder	Description
<i>counter</i>	A numeric variable for the loop counter
<i>start</i>	The initial value of the counter
<i>end</i>	The ending value of the counter
<i>increment</i>	The amount by which the counter is changed each time the loop is run; the default is 1
<i>statement_block</i>	the Basic functions, statements, or methods to be executed

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

The *start* and *end* values must be consistent with *increment*. If *end* is greater than *start*, *increment* must be positive. If *end* is less than *start*, *increment* must be negative. Siebel VB compares the sign of (*start* - *end*) with the sign of *increment*. If the signs are the same, and *end* does not equal *start*, the For...Next loop is started. If not, the loop is omitted in its entirety.

With a For...Next loop, the program lines following the For statement are executed until the Next statement is encountered. At this point, the Step amount is added to the counter and compared with the final value, *end*. If the beginning and ending values are the same, the loop executes once, regardless of the Step value. Otherwise, the Step value controls the loop as follows:

Step Value	Loop Execution
Positive	If <i>counter</i> is less than or equal to <i>end</i> , the Step value is added to <i>counter</i> . Control returns to the statement after the For statement and the process repeats. If <i>counter</i> is greater than <i>end</i> , the loop is exited; execution resumes with the statement following the Next statement.
Negative	The loop repeats until <i>counter</i> is less than <i>end</i> .
Zero	The loop repeats indefinitely.

Within the loop, the value of the *counter* should not be changed, as changing the *counter* makes programs more difficult to maintain and debug.

For...Next loops can be nested within one another. Each nested loop should be given a unique variable name as its *counter*. The Next statement for the inside loop must appear before the Next statement for the outside loop. The Exit For statement can be used as an alternative exit from For...Next loops.

If the variable is left out of a Next statement, the Next statement matches the most recent For statement. If a Next statement occurs prior to its corresponding For statement, Siebel VB returns an error message.

Multiple consecutive Next statements can be merged together. If this is done, the counters must appear with the innermost counter first and the outermost counter last. For example:

```
For i = 1 To 10
    statement_block
    For j = 1 To 5
        statement_block
    Next j, i
```

Example

For an example, read ["CSng Function" on page 74](#).

See Also

["Do...Loop Statement" on page 95](#)

["Exit Statement" on page 105](#)

["While...Wend Statement" on page 281](#)

Format Function

This standard VB function returns a formatted string of an expression based on a given format.

Syntax

Format[\$](*expression*[, *format*])

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	The value to be formatted; it can be a number, string, or variant
<i>format</i>	A string expression representing the format to use

Select one of the topics that follow for a detailed description of format strings.

Returns

The *expression* in the specified *format*.

Usage

The Format function formats the *expression* as a number, date, time, or string depending upon the *format* argument. The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string). As with any string, you must enclose the *format* argument in quotation marks (").

Numeric values are formatted as either numbers or date/times. If a numeric expression is supplied and the *format* argument is omitted or null, the number is converted to a string without any special formatting.

Both numeric values and variants can be formatted as dates. When formatting numeric values as dates, the value is interpreted according the standard Basic date encoding scheme. The base date, December 30, 1899, is represented as zero, and other dates are represented as the number of days from the base date.

Strings are formatted by transferring one character at a time from the input *expression* to the output string.

CAUTION: The Format function does not give the correct format if the *format* string does not match the Regional Settings, or if the Date in the Windows setting is not set to the U.S. format.

Formatting Numbers

The predefined numeric formats with their meanings are as follows:

Format	Description
General Number	Displays the number without thousand separator.
Fixed	Displays the number with at least one digit to the left and at least two digits to the right of the decimal separator.
Standard	Displays the number with thousand separator and two digits to the right of decimal separator.
Scientific	Displays the number using standard scientific notation.
Currency	Displays the number using a currency symbol as defined in the International section of the Control Panel. Use thousand separator and display two digits to the right of decimal separator. Enclose negative value in parentheses.
Percent	Multiplies the number by 100 and displays it with a percent sign appended to the right; displays two digits to the right of decimal separator.
True/False	Displays FALSE for 0, TRUE for any other number.
Yes/No	Displays No for 0, Yes for any other number.
On/Off	Displays Off for 0, On for any other number.

To create a user-defined numeric format, follow these guidelines:

For a simple numeric format, use one or more digit characters and (optionally) a decimal separator. The two format digit characters provided are zero, "0", and number sign, "#". A zero forces a corresponding digit to appear in the output; while a number sign causes a digit to appear in the output if it is significant (in the middle of the number or non-zero).

Number	Format	Result
1234.56	#	1235
1234.56	#.##	1234.56
1234.56	#. #	1234.6
1234.56	#####.##	1234.56
1234.56	00000.000	01234.560
0.12345	#.##	.12
0.12345	0.##	0.12

A comma placed between digit characters in a format causes a comma to be placed between every three digits to the left of the decimal separator.

Number	Format	Result
1234567.8901	#,#.##	1,234,567.89
1234567.8901	#,#####	1,234,567.8901

NOTE: Although a comma and period are used in the format specification to denote separators for thousands and decimals, the output string contains the appropriate character based upon the current international settings for your machine.

Numbers can be scaled either by inserting one or more commas before the decimal separator or by including a percent sign in the format specification. Each comma preceding the decimal separator (or after all digits if no decimal separator is supplied) scales (divides) the number by 1000. The commas do not appear in the output string. The percent sign causes the number to be multiplied by 100. The percent sign appears in the output string in the same position as it appears in *format*.

Number	Format	Result
1234567.8901	#,.##	1234.57
1234567.8901	#,,.#####	1.2346
1234567.8901	#,#,.##	1,234.57
0.1234	#0.00%	12.34%

Characters can be inserted into the output string by being included in the format specification. The following characters are inserted in the output string in a location matching their position in the format specification:

- + \$ (space

Any set of characters can be inserted by enclosing them in double quotes. Any single character can be inserted by preceding it with a backslash, \.

Number	Format	Result
1234567.89	\$#,0.00	\$1,234,567.89
1234567.89	"TOTAL:" \$#,#.00	TOTAL: \$1,234,567.89
1234	\ = \>#,#\<\ =	= >1,234< =

You can use the standard VB Chr function if you need to embed quotation marks in a format specification. The character code for a quotation mark is 34.

Numbers can be formatted in scientific notation by including one of the following exponent strings in the *format* specification:

E- E+ e- e+

Precede the exponent string with one or more digit characters. The number of digit characters following the exponent string determines the number of exponent digits in the output. Format specifications containing an uppercase E result in an uppercase E in the output. Those containing a lowercase e result in a lowercase e in the output. A minus sign following the E causes negative exponents in the output to be preceded by a minus sign. A plus sign in the format causes a sign to always precede the exponent in the output.

Number	Format	Result
1234567.89	###.##E-00	123.46E04
1234567.89	###.##e + #	123.46e + 4
0.12345	0.00E-00	1.23E-01

A numeric format can have up to four sections, separated by semicolons. If you use only one section, it applies to every value. If you use two sections, the first section applies to positive values and zeros, the second to negative values. If you use three sections, the first applies to positive values, the second to negative values, and the third to zeros. If you include semicolons with nothing between them, the undefined section is printed using the format of the first section. The fourth section applies to Null values. If it is omitted and the input expression results in a NULL value, Format returns an empty string.

Number	Format	Result
1234567.89	#,0.00;(#,0.00);"Zero";"NA"	1,234,567.89
-1234567.89	#,0.00;(#,0.00);"Zero";"NA"	(1,234,567.89)
0.0	#,0.00;(#,0.00);"Zero";"NA#"	Zero
0.0	#,0.00;(#,0.00);;"NA"	0.00

Number	Format	Result
Null	<code>#,0.00;(#,0.00);"Zero";"NA"</code>	NA
Null	<code>"The value is: "</code>	0.00

Formatting Dates and Times

As with numeric formats, there are several predefined formats for formatting dates and times:

Format	Description
General Date	If the number has both integer and real parts, displays both date and time (for example, 11/8/93 1:23:45 PM); if the number has only an integer part, displays it as a date; if the number has only a fractional part, displays it as time
Long Date	Displays a Long Date; Long Date is defined in the International section of the Control Panel
Medium Date	Displays the date using the month abbreviation, without the day of the week (for example, 08-Nov-93)
Short Date	Displays a Short Date; Short Date is defined in the International section of the Control Panel
Long Time	Displays a Long Time; Long Time is defined in the International section of the Control Panel and includes hours, minutes, and seconds
Medium Time	Does not display seconds; displays hours in 12-hour format and uses the AM/PM designator
Short Time	Does not display seconds; uses 24-hour format and no AM/PM designator

In a user-defined format for a date, the *format* specification contains a series of tokens. Each token is replaced in the output string by its appropriate value.

A date can be output by using a combination of the following tokens:

Token	Output
c	The equivalent of the format <i>dddd dd tttt</i> . Read the definitions that follow.
dddd	The date including the day, month, and year according to the machine's current Short Date setting; the default Short Date setting for the United States is <i>m/d/yy</i> .
dddddd	The date including the day, month, and year according to the machine's current Long Date setting; the default Long Date setting for the United States is <i>mmm dd, yyyy</i> .
tttt	The time including the hour, minute, and second using the machine's current time settings; the default time format is <i>h:mm:ss AM/PM</i> .

Finer control over the output is available by including *format* tokens that deal with the individual components of the date-time. These tokens are:

Token	Output
d	The day of the month as a one or two digit number (1–31)
dd	The day of the month as a two digit number (01–31)
ddd	The day of the week as a three letter abbreviation (Sun–Sat)
dddd	The day of the week without abbreviation (Sunday–Saturday)
w	The day of the week as a number (Sunday as 1, Saturday as 7)
ww	The week of the year as a number (1–53)
m	The month of the year or the minute of the hour as a one or two digit number. The minute is output if the preceding token was an hour; otherwise, the month is output.
mm	The month or the year or the minute of the hour as a two digit number. The minute is output if the preceding token was an hour; otherwise, the month is output.
mmm	The month of the year as a three letter abbreviation (Jan–Dec)
mmmm	The month of the year without abbreviation (January–December)
q	The quarter of the year as a number (1–4)
y	The day of the year as a number (1–366)
yy	The year as a two-digit number (00–99)
yyyy	The year as a three- or four-digit number (100–9999)
h	The hour as a one- or two-digit number (0–23)
hh	The hour as a two-digit number (00–23)
n	The minute as a one- or two-digit number (0–59)
nn	The minute as a two-digit number (00–59)
s	The second as a one- or two-digit number (0–59)
ss	The second as a two-digit number (00–59)

By default, times display using a military (24-hour) format. Several tokens are provided in date time format specifications to change this default. They use a 12-hour format. These are:

Token	Output
AM/PM	An uppercase AM with any hour before noon; an uppercase PM with any hour between noon and 11:59 PM
am/pm	A lowercase am with any hour before noon; a lowercase pm with any hour between noon and 11:59 PM

Token	Output
A/P	An uppercase A with any hour before noon; an uppercase P with any hour between noon and 11:59 PM
a/p	A lowercase a with any hour before noon; a lowercase p with any hour between noon and 11:59 PM
AMPM	The contents of the 1159 string (s1159) in the WIN.INI file with any hour before noon; the contents of the 2359 string (s2359) with any hour between noon and 11:59 PM. Note: ampm is equivalent to AMPM.

Any set of characters can be inserted into the output by enclosing them in double quotes. Any single character can be inserted by preceding it with a backslash, "\".

Formatting Strings

By default, string formatting transfers characters from left to right. The exclamation point, `!`, when added to the format specification causes characters to be transferred from right to left. By default, characters being transferred are not modified. The less than, `<`, and the greater than, `>`, characters force case conversion on the transferred characters. Less than forces output characters to be in lowercase. Greater than forces output characters to be in uppercase.

Character transfer is controlled by the at sign, @, and the ampersand, &, characters in the format specification. These operate as follows:

Character	Interpretation
@	Output a character or a space; if there is a character in the string being formatted in the position where the @ appears in the format string, display it; otherwise, display a space in that position.
&	Output a character or nothing; if there is a character in the string being formatted in the position where the & appears, display it; otherwise, display nothing.

A format specification for strings can have one or two sections separated by a semicolon. If you use one section, the format applies to all string data. If you use two sections, the first section applies to string data, the second to Null values and zero-length strings.

Examples

This example demonstrates some of the string-formatting tokens.

[illegible]

This example calculates the square root of 2 as a double-precision floating point value and displays it in scientific notation.

```
Sub Button1_Click
    Dim value As Double
    Dim msgtext As String
    value = Cdbl(Sqr(2))
    msgtext = "The square root of 2 is " & Format(value, "Scientific")
End Sub
```

This example uses several different date-formatting tokens to format the result of the Now function, which returns the current date and time on the computer's clock.

```
Sub ClickMe_Click
    Dim msgtext As String
    msgtext = Now & Chr$(13) & Chr$(13) _
    & "Today is " & Format(Now, "dddd") & ", " _
    & Format(Now, "mmmm") & " " & Format(Now, "dd") & ", " _
    & Format(Now, "yyyy") & "." _
    & Chr$(13) & "The time is " & Format(Now, "h:nn am/pm") _
    & " and " & Format(Now, "s") & " seconds."
End Sub
```

For other examples of the Format function, read ["CCur Function" on page 60](#), ["FV Function" on page 124](#), and ["GoTo Statement" on page 137](#).

See Also

- ["Asc Function" on page 53](#)
- ["CCur Function" on page 60](#)
- ["Cdbl Function" on page 61](#)
- ["Chr Function" on page 64](#)
- ["CInt Function" on page 66](#)
- ["CLng Function" on page 68](#)
- ["CSng Function" on page 74](#)
- ["CStr Function" on page 75](#)
- ["CVar Function" on page 78](#)
- ["CDate Function" on page 79](#)
- ["Str Function" on page 255](#)

FreeFile Function

This standard VB function returns the lowest unused file number.

Syntax

FreeFile

Argument	Description
Not applicable	

Returns

The lowest file number not in use.

Usage

The FreeFile function is used when you need to supply a file number and want to make sure that you are not choosing a file number that is already in use.

The value returned can be used in a subsequent Open statement.

Example

This example opens a file and assigns to it the next file number available.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim filenumber As Integer
    Dim filename As String
    filenumber = FreeFile
    filename = "d:\temp\trace.txt"
    On Error Resume Next
    Open filename For Input As filenumber
    If Err <> 0 then
        Exit Sub
    End If
    Close #filenumber
End Sub
```

See Also

["Open Statement" on page 192](#)

Function...End Function Statement

This standard VB construct defines a function procedure.

Syntax

```
[Static] [Private] Function name([[Optional] argument
[As type]][, ... ]) [As funcType]
    name = expression
End Function
```

Placeholder	Description
<i>name</i>	The name of the function
<i>argument</i>	The argument to pass to the function when it is called
<i>type</i>	The data type for the argument
<i>funcType</i>	The data type for the value returned by the function

Returns

The value calculated by the *expression*; the program line *name* = *expression* assigns the return value to the name of the function.

Usage

The purpose of a function is to produce and return a single value of a specified type. Recursion is supported.

The data type of *name* determines the type of the return value. Use a type character as part of the *name*, or use the *As funcType* clause to specify the data type. Otherwise the default data type is variant. When calling the function, you need not specify the type character.

The *arguments* are specified as a comma-separated list of variable names. The data type of an argument can be specified by using a type character or by using the *As* clause. Record arguments are declared using an *As* clause and a *type* that has previously been defined using the *Type* statement. Array arguments are indicated by using empty parentheses after the *argument*. The array dimensions are not specified in the Function statement. Every reference to an array argument within the body of the function must have a consistent number of dimensions.

You specify the return value for the function name using the *name* = *expression* assignment, where *name* is the name of the function and *expression* evaluates to a return value. If omitted, the value returned is 0 for numeric functions and a null string ("") for string functions and vartype 0 (Empty) is returned for a return type of variant. The function returns to the caller when the End Function statement is reached or when an Exit Function statement is executed.

If you declare an argument as Optional, a procedure can omit its value when calling the function. Only arguments with variant data types can be declared as optional, and optional arguments must appear after the required arguments in the Function statement. The function IsMissing must be used to check whether an optional argument was omitted by the user or not. Named arguments are described under the Call statement heading, but they can be used when the function is used in an expression as well.

The Static keyword specifies that the variables declared within the function retain their values as long as the program is running, regardless of the way the variables are declared.

The Private keyword specifies that the function is not accessible to functions and subprograms from other modules. Only procedures defined in the same module have access to a Private function.

Basic procedures use the call by reference convention. This means that if a procedure assigns a value to an argument, it modifies the variable passed by the caller. Use this feature with great care.

Use Sub to define a procedure with no return value.

CAUTION: You cannot write your own functions or subprograms directly in the methods and events exposed in Siebel Tools. You can write functions and subprograms in the (general) (declarations) section of a given method script. However, if you want your routines to be available throughout the program, you can use the Application_PreInvokeMethod or an external DLL file as a central place to write them. For details, read Siebel Technical Notes #207 and #217.

If you create more than one function or subprogram in the (general) (declarations) section, be sure that any function or subprogram that may be called by other user-defined functions and subprograms appears before the procedure that calls it. Otherwise, you cannot compile your procedures.

Example

This example declares a function that is later called by the main subprogram. The function performs a calculation on the value sent to it, thereby changing the value of the variable. For other examples, read ["Declare Statement" on page 85](#), and the second example within ["GoTo Statement" on page 137](#).

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Function Calculate(i as Single) As Single

Function Calculate(i As Single)
    i = i * 3 + 2
    Calculate = i
End Function

Sub Button_Click
    Dim x as String
    Dim y As Single
    x = 34
    y = val(x)
    Call Calculate(y)
End Sub
```

See Also

["Call Statement" on page 58](#)
["Dim Statement" on page 89](#)
["Global Statement" on page 134](#)
["IsMissing Function" on page 153](#)
["Option Explicit Statement" on page 197](#)
["Static Statement" on page 254](#)
["Sub...End Sub Statement" on page 259](#)

FV Function

This standard VB function returns the future value for a constant periodic stream of cash flows as in an annuity or a loan.

Syntax

FV(rate, nper, pmt, pv, due)

Argument	Description
<i>rate</i>	The interest rate per period
<i>nper</i>	The total number of payment periods
<i>pmt</i>	The constant periodic payment per period

Argument	Description
<i>p_v</i>	The present value or the initial lump sum amount paid (as in the case of an annuity) or received (as in the case of a loan)
<i>due</i>	An integer value indicating when the payments are due (0 = end of each period, 1 = beginning of the period)

Returns

A number representing the future value of an investment such as an annuity or loan.

Usage

The given interest rate is assumed constant over the life of the annuity.

If payments are on a monthly schedule and the annual percentage rate on the annuity or loan is 9%, the *rate* is 0.0075 (.0075 = .09/12).

Example

This example finds the future value of an annuity, based on terms specified by the user.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim aprate, periods
    Dim payment, annuitypv
    Dim due, futurevalue
    Dim msgtext
    annuitypv = 100000
    aprate = 6.75
    If aprate > 1 then
        aprate = aprate/100
    End If
    periods = 60
    payment = 10000
    ' Assume payments are made at end of month
    due = 0
    futurevalue = FV(aprate/12, periods, -payment, -annuitypv, due)
    msgtext = "The future value is: " & Format(futurevalue, "Currency")
End Sub
```

See Also

["IPmt Function" on page 148](#)

["IRR Function" on page 149](#)

["NPV Function" on page 185](#)

["Pmt Function" on page 198](#)

["PPmt Function" on page 200](#)

["PV Function" on page 204](#)

["Rate Function" on page 207](#)

Get Statement

This standard VB function reads data from a file opened in Random or Binary mode and puts it in a variable.

Syntax

Get [#]*filenumber*, [*recnumber*], *varName*

Argument	Description
<i>filenumber</i>	The file number used in the Open statement to open the file
<i>recnumber</i>	An expression of type long containing either the number of the record at which to start reading in Random mode, or the offset of the byte at which to start reading in Binary mode
<i>varName</i>	The name of the variable into which Get reads file data; <i>varName</i> can be any variable except Object or Array variables, although single array elements can be used

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

For more information about how files are numbered when they are opened, read ["Open Statement" on page 192](#).

The *Recnumber* argument is in the range 1 to 2,147,483,647. If this argument is omitted, the next record or byte is read.

NOTE: The commas before and after the *recnumber* are required, even if you do not supply a *recnumber*.

For Random mode, the following rules apply:

Blocks of data are read from the file in chunks whose size is equal to the size specified in the Len clause of the Open statement. If the size of *varName* is smaller than the record length, the additional data is discarded. If the size of *varName* is larger than the record length, an error occurs.

For variable length string variables, Get reads two bytes of data that indicate the length of the string, then reads the data into *varName*.

For variant variables, Get reads two bytes of data that indicate the type of the variant, then it reads the body of the variant into *varName*. Note that variants containing strings contain two bytes of data type information followed by two bytes of length followed by the body of the string.

User defined types are read as if each member were read separately, except no padding occurs between elements.

Files opened in Binary mode behave similarly to those opened in Random mode, except that:

- Get reads variables from the disk without record padding.
- Variable-length Strings that are not part of user-defined types are not preceded by the two-byte string length. Instead, the number of bytes read is equal to the length of *varName*.

Example

This example opens a file for Random access, gets its contents, and closes the file again. The second subprogram, `createfile`, creates the `c:\temp001` file used by the main subprogram.

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFile

Sub CreateFile
    ' Put the numbers 1-10 into a file
    Dim x as Integer
    Open "c:\temp001" for Output as #1
    For x = 1 to 10
        Write #1, x
    Next x
    Close #1
End Sub

Sub Button1_Click
    Dim acctno as String * 3
    Dim recno as Long
    Dim msgtext as String
    Call CreateFile
    recno = 1
    newline = Chr(10)
    Open "c:\temp001" For Random As #1 Len = 3
    msgtext = "The account numbers are:" & newline
    Do Until recno = 11
        Get #1, recno, acctno
        msgtext = msgtext & acctno
        recno = recno + 1
    Loop
    Close #1
    Kill "c:\temp001"
End Sub
```

See Also

["Open Statement" on page 192](#)
["Put Statement" on page 203](#)
["Type Statement" on page 270](#)

GetAssocBusComp Method

GetAssocBusComp returns the association business component. The association business component can be used to operate on the association using the normal business component mechanisms. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetAttr Function

This standard VB function returns the attributes of a file, folder, or volume label.

Syntax

GetAttr(*pathname*)

Argument	Description
<i>pathname</i>	A string or string expression evaluating to the name of the file, folder, or volume label to query

Returns

An integer representing a file attribute. The file attributes returned by GetAttr are as follows:

Value	Meaning
0	Normal file
1	Read-only file
2	Hidden file
4	System file
8	Volume label
16	Directory (folder)
32	Archive—file has changed since last backup

Usage

Pathname can contain drive and folder information, but cannot contain wildcards (* and ?).

If GetAttr returns a value other than those in the preceding list, the return value represents the sum of the return values for those attributes that are set; thus, for example, a return value of 6 represents a hidden system file.

See Also

["FileAttr Function" on page 107](#)

["SetAttr Statement" on page 230](#)

GetBusComp Method

The GetBusComp method returns the specified Siebel business component. It is used with Siebel business objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetBusObject Method

The GetBusObject method instantiates and returns a new instance of the argument specified business object. It is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetChild Method

GetChild returns a specified child property set of a property set. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetChildCount Method

GetChildCount returns the number of child property sets attached to a parent property set. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetFieldValue Method

GetFieldValue returns the value for the argument-specified field for the current record of a Siebel business component. Use this method to access a field value. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetFirstProperty Method

GetFirstProperty retrieves the name of the first property of a business service or property set. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetFormattedFieldValue Method

GetFormattedFieldValue returns the field value in the current local format; it returns values in the same format as the Siebel UI. It is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetMultipleFieldValues Method

GetMultipleFieldValues() allows users to retrieve the field values for a particular record as specified in the property set input argument. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetMVGBusComp Method

GetMVGBusComp returns the MVG business component associated with a Siebel business component field. This business component can be used to operate on the multi-value group using the normal business component mechanisms. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetNamedSearch Method

GetNamedSearch returns the named search specification specified by *searchName*. It is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetNextProperty Method

When the name of the first property has been retrieved, this method retrieves the name of the next property of a business service. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetObject Function

This standard VB function returns a COM object associated with the file name or the application name.

Syntax A

GetObject(*pathname*)

Syntax B

GetObject(*pathname*, *class*)

Syntax C

GetObject(, *class*)

Argument	Description
<i>pathname</i>	The full path and filename for the object to retrieve
<i>class</i>	A string containing the class of the object

Returns

The object associated with *pathname* or the object associated with *class*.

Usage

Use GetObject with the Set statement to assign a variable to the object for use in a Basic procedure. The variable used must first be dimensioned as an object.

Syntax A of GetObject accesses a COM object stored in a file. For example, the following two lines dimension a variable as an object and assign the object *payables.xls* to it. *Payables.xls* is located in the *My Documents* folder:

```
Dim oFileObject As Object
Set oFileObject = GetObject("C:\My Documents\payables.xls")
```

If the application supports accessing component objects within the file, you can append an exclamation point and a component object name to the file name, as follows:

```
Dim oComponentObject As Object
Set oComponentObject = _
    GetObject("C:\My Documents\payables.xls!R1C1: R13C9")
```

Syntax B of GetObject accesses a COM object of a particular class that is stored in a file. *Class* uses the syntax *appName.objectType*, where *appName* is the name of the application that provides the object, and *objectType* is the type or class of the object. For example:

```
Dim oClassObject As Object
Set oClassObject = GetObject("C:\My _
    Documents\payables.xls", "Excel.Sheet")
```

The third form of GetObject accesses the active COM object of a particular class. For example:

```
Dim oApplication As _
    SiebelHTMLApplication
Set oApplication = _
    GetObject(,"SiebelHTML.SiebelHTMLApplication.1")
```

If you use the third form of GetObject with a null string (""), as the *pathname*, a new object instance of the specified type is returned. Thus, the preceding example gets an open instance of the Siebel application, while

```
Set oApplication = _
    GetObject(,"SiebelHTML.SiebelHTMLApplication.1")
```

instantiates the Siebel application in memory, independent of the user interface.

NOTE: The last two examples refer to the object *SiebelAppServer*, which has been defined as an object type as configured in your external Visual Basic environment.

Example

This example opens a specific Excel worksheet and places the contents of the Name field of the active business component in it. The worksheet file must already exist.

```

Sub Button1_Click
    Dim ExcelSheet As Object
    Set ExcelSheet = GetObject("C:\demo\test.xls")

    'Make Excel visible through the Application object.
    ExcelSheet.Application.Visible = 1

    'Place some text in the first cell of the sheet.
    ExcelSheet.ActiveSheet.Cells(1, 1).Value = _
        theApplication.ActiveBusComp.GetFieldValue("Name")

    'Save the sheet.
    ExcelSheet.Save
    'Close Excel with the Quit method on the Application object.
    +ExcelSheet.Application.Quit
End Sub

```

See Also["CreateObject Function" on page 72](#)["Is Operator" on page 150](#)["Me Object" on page 173](#)["New Operator" on page 182](#)["Nothing Function" on page 183](#)["Object Class" on page 187](#)["Typeof Function" on page 272](#)

GetPicklistBusComp Method

GetPicklistBusComp returns the pick business component associated with the specified field in the current business component. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetProfileAttr Method

GetProfileAttr returns the value of an attribute in a user profile. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetProperty Method

The GetProperty method returns the value of the property whose name is specified in its argument on the object on which it is invoked. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetPropertyCount Method

GetPropertyCount() returns the number of properties associated with a property set. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetSearchExpr Method

GetSearchExpr returns the current search expression for a Siebel business component. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetSearchSpec Method

GetSearchSpec returns the search specification for the field specified in its argument. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetService Method

The GetService method returns a specified business service. If the service is not already running, it is constructed. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetSharedGlobal Method

The GetSharedGlobal method gets the shared user-defined global variables. It is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetType Method

GetType retrieves the value stored in the type attribute of a property set. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetProperty Method

GetProperty returns the value of a named UserProperty. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetValue Method

The GetValue method returns the value of a control in a Siebel applet, or of the value attribute of a property set. If used with control objects, the type of the return value depends on the specific control object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

GetViewMode Method

GetViewMode returns the current visibility mode for a Siebel business component. This affects which records are returned by queries according to the visibility rules. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Global Statement

This standard VB statement declares Global variables for use in a Basic program.

Syntax

Global *variableName* [As *type*] [,*variableName* [As *type*]] ...

Argument	Description
<i>variableName</i>	A variable name
<i>type</i>	The variable's data type

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

In Siebel VB, a Global variable must generally be declared in every module from which you wish to access that variable. Declare Global variables in the (general) (declarations) section for the module.

Basic is a strongly typed language: variables must be given a data type or they are assigned a type of variant.

If the As clause is not used, the type of the global variable can be specified by using a type character as a suffix to *variableName*. The two different type-specification methods can be intermixed in a single Global statement (although not on the same variable).

Regardless of which mechanism you use to declare a global variable, you can choose to use or omit the type character when referring to the variable in the rest of your program. The type suffix is not considered part of the variable name.

The available data types are:

- Arrays
- Numbers
- Records
- Strings
- Variants

Arrays

The available data types for arrays are numbers, strings, variants, and records. Arrays of arrays, dialog box records, and objects are not supported.

Array variables are declared by including a subscript list as part of the *variableName*. The syntax to use for *variableName* is:

```
Global variable([ subscriptRange, ... ]) [As typeName]
```

where *subscriptRange* is of the format:

```
[startSubscript To] endSubscript
```

If *startSubscript* is not specified, 0 is used as the default. The Option Base statement can be used to change the default to 1.

Both the *startSubscript* and the *endSubscript* are valid subscripts for the array. The maximum number of subscripts that can be specified in an array definition is 60.

If no *subscriptRange* is specified for an array, the array is declared as a dynamic array. In this case, the ReDim statement must be used to specify the dimensions of the array before the array can be used.

Numbers

Numeric variables can be declared using the As clause and one of the following numeric types: currency, integer, long, single, and double. Numeric variables can also be declared by including a type character as a suffix to the name.

Records

Record variables are declared by using an As clause and a *type* that has previously been defined using the Type statement. The syntax to use is:

```
Global variableName As typeName
```

Records are made up of a collection of data elements called fields. These fields can be of any numeric, string, variant, or previously defined record type. For details on accessing fields within a record, read ["Type Statement" on page 270](#).

You cannot use the Global statement to declare a dialog record.

Strings

Siebel VB supports two types of strings, fixed-length and dynamic. Fixed-length strings are declared with a specific length (between 1 and 32767) and cannot be changed later. Use the following syntax to declare a fixed-length string:

```
Global variableName As String * length
```

Dynamic strings have no declared length, and can vary in length from 0 to 32767. The initial length for a dynamic string is 0. Use the following syntax to declare a dynamic string:

```
Global variableName$
```

or

```
Global variableName As String
```

Variants

Declare variables as variants when the type of the variable is not known at the start of, or might change during, the procedure. For example, a variant is useful for holding input from a user when valid input can be either text or numbers. Use the following syntax to declare a variant:

```
Global variableName
```

or

```
Global variableName As Variant
```

Variant variables are initialized to vartype Empty.

Example

This example contains two subroutines that share the variables *total* and *acctno*, and the record *grecord*.

```
(general)(declarations)
Option Explicit
Type acctrecord
    acctno As Integer
End Type

Global acctno as Integer
Global total as Integer
Global grecord as acctrecord
Declare Sub CreateFile

Sub CreateFile
    Dim x
    x = 1
    grecord.acctno = 2345
    Open "c:\temp001" For Output as #1
    Do While grecord.acctno <> 0
        grecord.acctno = 0
        If grecord.acctno <> 0 then
            Print #1, grecord.acctno
            x = x + 1
        End If
    Loop
    total = x-1
    Close #1
End Sub

Sub Button_Click
    Dim msgtext
    Dim newline as String
    newline = Chr$(10)
    Call CreateFile
    Open "c:\temp001" For Input as #1
    msgtext = "The new account numbers are: " & newline
    For x = 1 to total
        Input #1, grecord.acctno
        msgtext = msgtext & newline & grecord.acctno
```

```

Next x
Close #1
Kill "c:\temp001"
End Sub

```

See Also

["Const Statement" on page 70](#)

["Dim Statement" on page 89](#)

["Option Base Statement" on page 194](#)

["ReDim Statement" on page 208](#)

["Static Statement" on page 254](#)

["Type Statement" on page 270](#)

GoTo Statement

This standard VB method transfers program control to a specified label.

Syntax

GoTo *label*

Argument	Description
<i>label</i>	A name beginning in the first column of a line of code and ending in a colon (:)

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

A *label* has the same format as any other Basic name. Reserved words are not valid labels.

GoTo cannot be used to transfer control out of the current Function or Subprogram.

Example

This example displays the date for one week from the date entered by the user. If the date is invalid, the GoTo statement sends program execution back to the beginning.

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim str1 as String
    Dim nextweek
    Dim msgtext
start:
    str1 = "5/20/2001"
    answer = IsDate(str1)
    If answer = -1 then

```

```

    str1 = CDate(str1)
    nextweek = DateValue(str1) + 7
    msgtext = "One week from the date entered is "
    msgtext = msgtext & Format(nextweek,"ddddd")
Else
    GoTo start
End If
End Sub

```

NOTE: Good programming practice is to avoid the use of GoTo statements. When possible, other constructs should be used to accomplish the same end. For example, the previous example could be reworked so that the If statement appears in a separate function called by the main program. If the test failed, the initial routine could be called again. The following example demonstrates this alternative.

```

(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
' Variables must be declared in this section so that they
' can be used by both procedures.
Dim str1 As String, nextweek, MsgText As String
Declare Function CheckResponse(Answer) As String

Function CheckResponse(Answer) As String
    str1 = CDate(str1)
    nextweek = DateValue(str1) + 7
    CheckResponse = "One week from the date entered is " & _
        Format(nextweek, "ddddd")
End Function

Sub Button1_Click
    Dim Answer as String
    str1 = "2/5/2001"
    Answer = IsDate(str1)
    If Answer <> -1 Then
        'Invalid date or format. Try again.
        Button1_Click
    Else
        Answer = CheckResponse(Answer)
    End If
End Sub

```

See Also

["Do...Loop Statement" on page 95](#)
["If...Then...Else Statement" on page 141](#)
["Select Case Statement" on page 224](#)
["While...Wend Statement" on page 281](#)

GotoView Method

GotoView activates the named view and its business object. As a side effect, this method activates the view's primary applet and its business component and activates the primary applet's first tab sequence control. Further, this method deactivates any business object, business component, applet, or control objects that were active prior to this method call. It is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Hex Function

This standard VB function returns the hexadecimal representation of a number, as a string.

Syntax

Hex[\$](*number*)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	Any numeric expression

Returns

The hexadecimal representation of *number* as a string.

Usage

If *number* is an integer, the return string contains up to four hexadecimal digits; otherwise, the value is converted to a long integer, and the string can contain up to 8 hexadecimal digits.

To represent a hexadecimal number directly, precede the hexadecimal value with &H. For example, &H10 equals decimal 16 in hexadecimal notation.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

Example

This example returns the hex value for a number entered by the user.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim usernum as Integer
    Dim hexvalue as String
    usernum = 23
    hexvalue = Hex(usernum)
End Sub
```

See Also

["Format Function" on page 114](#)

["Oct Function" on page 189](#)

Hour Function

This standard VB function returns the hour-of-day component (0–23) of a date-time value.

Syntax

Hour(*time*)

Argument	Description
<i>time</i>	Any numeric or string expression that can evaluate to a date-time or time value

Returns

If the expression evaluates to a date-time or time value, the hour component of that value; otherwise 0.

Usage

Time can be any type, including string, and the Hour function attempts to convert *time* to a date value.

The return value is a variant of vartype 2 (integer). If the value of *time* is Null, a variant of vartype 1 (null) is returned.

For Hour to function without an error, the values passed to it must be in some form that can be interpreted as a time or date-time value. Thus, 13:26, or 1:45:12 PM returns valid results, but 1326 returns a 0.

Time is a double-precision value. The numbers to the left of the decimal point denote the date and the decimal value denotes the time (from 0 to 0.99999). Use the TimeValue function to obtain the correct value for a specific time.

See Also

["Date Statement" on page 81](#)
["DateSerial Function" on page 82](#)
["DateValue Function" on page 83](#)
["Day Function" on page 84](#)
["Minute Function" on page 177](#)
["Month Function" on page 179](#)
["Now Function" on page 184](#)
["Second Function" on page 219](#)
["Time Statement" on page 264](#)
["TimeSerial Function" on page 266](#)
["TimeValue Function" on page 267](#)
["WebApplet_InvokeMethod Event" on page 279](#)
["Year Function" on page 286](#)

If...Then...Else Statement

This standard VB control structure executes alternative blocks of program code based on one or more expressions.

Syntax A

If *condition* Then *then_statement* [Else *else_statement*]

Syntax B

```
If condition Then
    statement_block
    [ElseIf expression Then
        statement_block ]...
    [Else
        statement_block ]
End If
```

Placeholder	Description
<i>condition</i>	Any expression that evaluates to TRUE (non-zero) or FALSE (zero)
<i>then_statement</i>	Any valid single expression
<i>else_statement</i>	Any valid single expression
<i>expression</i>	Any expression that evaluates to TRUE (non-zero) or FALSE (zero)
<i>statement_block</i>	0 or more valid expressions, separated by colons (:), or on different lines

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

When multiple statements are required in either the Then or Else clause, use the block version (Syntax B) of the If statement.

Example

This example checks the time and the day of the week and returns an appropriate message.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim h, m, m2, w
    h = hour(now)
    If h > 18 then
        m = "Good evening, "
    ElseIf h > 12 then
        m = "Good afternoon, "
    Else
        m = "Good morning, "
```

```

End If
    w = weekday(now)
If w = 1 or w = 7
    Then m2 = "the office is closed."
    Else m2 = "please hold for company operator."
End If
End Sub

```

See Also

["Do...Loop Statement" on page 95](#)

["GoTo Statement" on page 137](#)

["On...GoTo Statement" on page 190](#)

["Select Case Statement" on page 224](#)

["While...Wend Statement" on page 281](#)

Input Function

This standard VB function returns a string containing the characters read from a file.

Syntax

Input[\$](*number*, [#]*filenumber*)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	An integer representing the number of characters (bytes) to read from the file
<i>filenumber</i>	The number identifying the open file to use

Returns

The data read from the file, as a string.

Usage

The file pointer is advanced the number of characters read. Unlike the Input statement, the Input function returns every character it reads, including carriage returns, line feeds, and leading spaces.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

The input buffer can hold a maximum of 32 K characters. Be aware of this limit when attempting to pass in large amounts of data.

See Also["Get Statement" on page 126](#)["Input Statement" on page 143](#)["Line Input Statement" on page 164](#)["Open Statement" on page 192](#)["Write Statement" on page 285](#)

Input Statement

This standard VB statement reads data from a sequential file and assigns the data to variables.

Syntax

Input [#]*filenumber*, *variable*[, *variable*]...

Argument	Description
<i>filenumber</i>	The file number used in the Open statement to open the file from which to read
<i>variable</i>	One or more variables to contain the values read from the file

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

The *filenumber* is the number used in the Open statement to open the file. The list of *variables* is separated by commas.

Example

This example prompts a user for an account number, opens a file, searches for the account number, and displays the matching letter for that number. It uses the Input statement to increase the value of x and at the same time get the letter associated with each value. The second subprogram, CreateFile, creates the file c:\temp001 used by the main subprogram.

```

(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFile

Global x as Integer
Global y(100) as String

Sub CreateFile
' Put the numbers 1-10 and letters A-J into a file
  Dim startletter
  Open "c:\temp001" for Output as #1
  startletter = 65
  For x = 1 to 10
    y(x) = Chr(startletter)
  
```

```

        startletter = startletter + 1
    Next x
    For x = 1 to 10
        Write #1, x,y(x)
    Next x
    Close #1
End Sub

Sub Button2_Click
    Dim acctno as Integer
    Dim msgtext
    Call CreateFile
start: acctno = 2
    If acctno<1 Or acctno>10 then
        Goto start:
    End if
    x = 1
    Open "c:\temp001" for Input as #1
    Do Until x = acctno
        Input #1, x,y(x)
    Loop
    msgtext = "The letter for account number " & x & " is: " _
        & y(x)
    Close #1
    Kill "C:\TEMP001"
End Sub

```

See Also

["Get Statement" on page 126](#)
["Input Function" on page 142](#)
["Line Input Statement" on page 164](#)
["Open Statement" on page 192](#)
["Write Statement" on page 285](#)

InsertChildAt Method

InsertChildAt inserts a child property set into a parent property set at a specific location. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

InStr Function

This standard VB function returns the position of the first occurrence of one string within another string.

Syntax A

InStr([start,] string1, string2)

Syntax B

`InStr(start, string1, string2[, compare])`

Argument	Description
<i>start</i>	An integer representing the position in <i>string1</i> to begin the search, with the first character in the string as 1
<i>string1</i>	The string to search
<i>string2</i>	The string to find
<i>compare</i>	0 if a case-sensitive search is desired 1 if a case-insensitive search is desired

Returns

The position of the first character of *string2* in *string1*.

Usage

If not specified, the search starts at the beginning of the string (equivalent to a *start* of 1). These arguments can be of any type. They are converted to strings.

InStr returns a zero under the following conditions:

- *start* is greater than the length of *string2*.
- *string1* is a null string.
- *string2* is not found.

If either *string1* or *string2* is a null variant, Instr returns a null variant.

If *string2* is a null string (""), Instr returns the value of *start*.

If *compare* is 0, a case-sensitive comparison based on the ANSI character set sequence is performed. If *compare* is 1, a case-insensitive comparison is done based upon the relative order of characters as determined by the country code setting for your computer. If *compare* is omitted, the module level default, as specified with Option Compare, is used.

Example

This example generates a random string of characters, then uses InStr to find the position of a single character within that string.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim x as Integer
    Dim y
    Dim str1 as String
    Dim str2 as String
    Dim letter as String
    Dim randomvalue
    Dim upper, lower
    Dim position as Integer
```

```

Dim msgtext, newline
upper = Asc("Z")
lower = Asc("a")
newline = Chr(10)
Randomize
For x = 1 to 26
    randomvalue = Int(((upper - (lower + 1)) * Rnd) + lower)
    letter = Chr(randomvalue)
    str1 = str1 & letter
'Need to waste time here for fast processors
    For y = 1 to 1000
        Next y
    Next x
    str2 = "i"
    position = InStr(str1,str2)
    If position then
        msgtext = "The position of " & str2 & " is: " _
            & position & newline & "in string: " & str1
    Else
        msgtext = "The letter: " & str2 & " was not found in: " _
            & newline
        msgtext = msgtext & str1
    End If
End Sub

```

See Also

["Left Function" on page 160](#)
["Mid Function" on page 174](#)
["Mid Statement" on page 175](#)
["Option Compare Statement" on page 196](#)
["Right Function" on page 214](#)
["Str Function" on page 255](#)
["StrComp Function" on page 256](#)

Int Function

This standard VB function returns the integer part of a number.

Syntax

Int(*number*)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	Any numeric expression

Returns

The integer part of *number*.

Usage

For positive numbers, Int removes the fractional part of the expression and returns the integer part only. For negative numbers, Int returns the largest integer less than or equal to the expression. For example, Int (6.2) returns 6; Int(-6.2) returns -7.

The return type matches the type of the numeric expression. This includes variant expressions that return a result of the same vartype as input, except vartype 8 (string) returns as vartype 5 (double) and vartype 0 (empty) returns as vartype 3 (long).

The effect of this function is the same as that of the Fix function, except in the handling of negative numbers. Thus:

■ Fix(-8.347) = -8

■ Int(-8.347) = -9

Example

This example uses Int to generate random numbers in the range between the ASCII values for lowercase a and z (97 and 122). The values are converted to letters and displayed as a string.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim x As Integer, y As Integer
    Dim str1 As String, letter As String
    Dim randomvalue As Double
    Dim upper As Integer, lower As Integer
    Dim msgtext, newline
    upper = Asc("z")
    lower = Asc("a")
    newline = Chr(10)
    Randomize
    For x = 1 to 26
        randomvalue = Int(((upper - (lower + 1)) * Rnd) + lower)
        letter = Chr(randomvalue)
        str1 = str1 & letter
        'Need to waste time here for fast processors
        For y = 1 to 1500
            Next y
        Next x
        msgtext = "The string is:" & newline
        msgtext = msgtext & str1
    End Sub
```

See Also

["Exp Function" on page 106](#)

["Fix Function" on page 111](#)

["Log Function" on page 170](#)

["Rnd Function" on page 216](#)

["Sgn Function" on page 233](#)

["Sqr Function" on page 253](#)

InvokeMethod Method

The InvokeMethod method calls a specialized method on an object that is not part of the object's interface. It may be used with applet, business component, business object business service, Web applet, and application objects. When used with a business service, it may be used to implement a user-defined method. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

IPmt Function

This standard VB function returns the interest portion of a payment for a given period of an annuity.

Syntax

IPmt(*rate*, *period*, *nper*, *pv*, *fv*, *due*)

Argument	Description
<i>rate</i>	Interest rate per period
<i>period</i>	The specific payment period, in the range 1 through <i>nper</i>
<i>nper</i>	The total number of payment periods
<i>pv</i>	The present value of the initial lump sum paid (as in an annuity) or received (as in a loan)
<i>fv</i>	The future value of the final lump sum required (as in a savings plan) or paid (which is 0 in a loan)
<i>due</i>	0 if payments are due at the end of the payment period 1 if payments are due at the beginning of the payment period

Returns

The interest portion of a payment for a given payment period.

Usage

The given interest rate is assumed to be constant over the life of the annuity. If payments are on a monthly schedule, then *rate* is 0.0075 if the annual percentage rate on the annuity or loan is 9%.

Example

This example finds the interest portion of a loan payment amount for payments made in the last month of the first year. The loan is for \$25,000 to be paid back over 5 years at 9.5% interest.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim aprate, periods
    Dim payperiod
    Dim loanpv, due
    Dim loanfv, intpaid
```

```

Dim msgtext
aprate = .095
payperiod = 12
periods = 120
loanpv = 25000
loanfv = 0
' Assume payments are made at end of month
due = 0
intpaid = IPmt(aprate/12,payperiod,periods, _
loanpv,loanfv,due)
msgtext = "For a loan of $25,000 @ 9.5% for 10 years," _
& Chr(10)
msgtext = msgtext + "the interest paid in month 12 is: " _
& Format(intpaid, "Currency")
End Sub

```

See Also

["FV Function" on page 124](#)
["IRR Function" on page 149](#)
["NPV Function" on page 185](#)
["Pmt Function" on page 198](#)
["PPmt Function" on page 200](#)
["PV Function" on page 204](#)
["Rate Function" on page 207](#)

IRR Function

This standard VB function returns the internal rate of return for a stream of periodic cash flows.

Syntax

IRR(*valuearray*(), *guess*)

Argument	Description
<i>valuearray</i> ()	An array containing cash-flow values
<i>guess</i>	An estimate of the value returned by IRR

Returns

The internal rate of return for a stream of periodic cash flows.

Usage

Valuearray() must have at least one positive value (representing a receipt) and one negative value (representing a payment). Payments and receipts must be represented in the exact sequence. The value returned by IRR varies with the change in the sequence of cash flows.

In general, a *guess* value of between 0.1 (10 percent) and 0.15 (15 percent) is a reasonable estimate.

IRR is an iterative function. It improves a given guess over several iterations until the result is within 0.00001 percent. If it does not converge to a result within 20 iterations, it signals failure.

Example

This example calculates an internal rate of return (expressed as an interest rate percentage) for a series of business transactions (income and costs). The first value entered must be a negative amount, or IRR generates an "Illegal Function Call" error.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim cashflows() as Double
    Dim guess, count as Integer
    Dim i as Integer
    Dim intn1 as Single
    Dim msgtext as String
    guess = .15
    count = 2
    ReDim cashflows(count + 1)
    For i = 0 to count-1
        cashflows(i) = 3000
    Next i
    intn1 = IRR(cashflows(), guess)
    msgtext = "The IRR for your cash flow amounts is: "
    msgtext = msgtext & Format(intn1, "Percent")
End Sub
```

See Also

["FV Function" on page 124](#)
["IPmt Function" on page 148](#)
["NPV Function" on page 185](#)
["Pmt Function" on page 198](#)
["PPmt Function" on page 200](#)
["PV Function" on page 204](#)
["Rate Function" on page 207](#)

Is Operator

Compares two object expressions and returns -1 if they refer to the same object, 0 otherwise.

Syntax

objectExpression Is *objectExpression*

Argument	Description
<i>objectExpression</i>	Any valid object expression

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

Is can also be used to test if an object variable has been set to Nothing.

Example

For examples of the Is operator, read ["CreateObject Function" on page 72](#) and ["GetObject Function" on page 130](#).

See Also

["CreateObject Function" on page 72](#)

["GetObject Function" on page 130](#)

["Me Object" on page 173](#)

["Nothing Function" on page 183](#)

["Object Class" on page 187](#)

["Typeof Function" on page 272](#)

IsDate Function

This standard VB function indicates whether or not an expression is a legal date.

Syntax

IsDate(*expression*)

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	Any valid expression

Returns

-1 (TRUE) if *expression* is a legal date, 0 (FALSE) if it is not.

Usage

IsDate returns -1 (TRUE) if the expression is of vartype 7 (date) or a string that can be interpreted as a date.

Example

This example adds a number to today's date value and checks to see if it is still a valid date (within the range January 1, 100 AD, through December 31, 9999 AD).

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim curdatevalue
    Dim yrs
    Dim msgtext
    curdatevalue = DateValue(Date$)
    yrs = 20
    yrs = yrs * 365
    curdatevalue = curdatevalue + yrs
    If IsDate(curdatevalue) = -1 then
        msgtext = Format(CVDate(curdatevalue))
    Else
        "The date is not valid."
    End If
End Sub

```

See Also

["CVDate Function" on page 79](#)

["IsEmpty Function" on page 152](#)

["IsNull Function" on page 154](#)

["IsNumeric Function" on page 155](#)

["VarType Function" on page 277](#)

IsEmpty Function

This standard VB function is used to determine whether a variable of data type variant has been initialized.

Syntax

IsEmpty(*expression*)

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	Any expression containing a variable of data type variant

Returns

-1 (TRUE) if a variant has been initialized; 0 (FALSE) otherwise.

Usage

IsEmpty returns -1 (TRUE) if the variant is of vartype 0 (empty). Any newly defined variant defaults to being of Empty type, to signify that it contains no initialized data. An Empty variant converts to zero when used in a numeric expression, or a null string ("") in a string expression.

Example

This example prompts for a series of test scores and uses IsEmpty to determine whether the maximum allowable limit has been hit. (IsEmpty determines when to exit the Do...Loop.)

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim arrayvar(10)
    Dim x as Integer
    Dim tscore as Single
    Dim total as Integer
    x = 1
    Do
        tscore = 88
        arrayvar(x) = tscore
        x = x + 1
    Loop Until IsEmpty(arrayvar(10)) <> -1
    total = x-1
    msgtext = "You entered: " & Chr(10)
    For x = 1 to total
        msgtext = msgtext & Chr(10) & arrayvar(x)
    Next x
End Sub

```

See Also

["IsDate Function" on page 151](#)

["IsNull Function" on page 154](#)

["IsNumeric Function" on page 155](#)

["VarType Function" on page 277](#)

IsMissing Function

This standard VB function is used to determine whether an optional argument for a procedure has been supplied by the caller.

Syntax

IsMissing(*argname*)

Argument	Description
<i>argname</i>	An optional argument for a subprogram, function, Siebel VB statement, or Siebel VB function

Returns

-1 (TRUE) if an optional argument was not supplied by the user; 0 (FALSE) otherwise.

Usage

IsMissing is used in procedures that have optional arguments to find out whether the argument's value was supplied or not.

Example

This example prints a list of uppercase characters. The quantity printed is determined by the user. If the user wants to print every character, the Function `myfunc` is called without any argument. The function uses `IsMissing` to determine whether to print every uppercase character or just the quantity specified by the user.

```
Function myfunc(Optional arg1)
    If IsMissing(arg1) = -1 then
        arg1 = 26
    End If
    msgtext = "The letters are: " & Chr$(10)
    For x = 1 to arg1
        msgtext = msgtext & Chr$(x + 64) & Chr$(10)
    Next x
End Function

Sub Button_Click
    Dim arg1
    arg1 = 0
    If arg1 = 0 then
        myfunc()
    Else
        myfunc(arg1)
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also

["Function...End Function Statement" on page 122](#)

IsNull Function

This standard VB function is used to determine whether a variant variable has the Null value.

Syntax

`IsNull(expression)`

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	Any expression containing a variable of data type variant

Returns

-1 (TRUE) if a variant expression contains the Null value, 0 (FALSE) otherwise.

Usage

Null variants have no associated data and serve only to represent invalid or ambiguous results. Null is not the same as Empty, which indicates that a variant has not yet been initialized.

Example

This example asks for ten test score values and calculates the average. If any score is negative, the value is set to Null. Then IsNull is used to reduce the total count of scores (originally 10) to just those with positive values before calculating the average.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim arrayvar(10)
    Dim count as Integer
    Dim total as Integer
    Dim x as Integer
    Dim tscore as Single
    count = 10
    total = 0
    For x = 1 to count
        tscore = 88
        If tscore < 0 then
            arrayvar(x) = Null
        Else
            arrayvar(x) = tscore
            total = total + arrayvar(x)
        End If
    Next x
    Do While x <> 0
        x = x - 1
        If IsNull(arrayvar(x)) = -1 then
            count = count - 1
        End If
    Loop
    msgtext = "The average (excluding negative values) is: "
    msgtext = msgtext & Chr(10) & Format(total/count, "##.##")
End Sub
```

See Also

["IsDate Function" on page 151](#)
["IsEmpty Function" on page 152](#)
["IsNumeric Function" on page 155](#)
["VarType Function" on page 277](#)

IsNumeric Function

This standard VB function is used to determine whether the value of a variable is numeric.

Syntax

IsNumeric(*expression*)

Argument	Description
<i>expression</i>	Any valid expression

Returns

-1 (TRUE) if *expression* has a data type of Numeric, 0 (FALSE) otherwise.

Usage

IsNumeric returns -1 (TRUE) if the expression is of vartypes 2-6 (numeric) or a string that can be interpreted as a number.

If numeric input is required, IsNumeric can be used to determine whether the value input by the user is a valid number before converting the input to a numeric data type for processing.

See Also

["IsDate Function" on page 151](#)

["IsEmpty Function" on page 152](#)

["IsNull Function" on page 154](#)

["VarType Function" on page 277](#)

Kill Statement

Deletes files from a hard disk or floppy drive.

Syntax

Kill *pathname*

Argument	Description
<i>pathname</i>	A string expression that represents a valid DOS file specification

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

The *pathname* specification can contain paths and wildcards (? and *). Kill deletes files only, not folders. To delete folders, use the Rmdir function.

Example

This example prompts a user for an account number, opens a file, searches for the account number, and displays the matching letter for that number. The second subprogram, CreateFile, creates the file c:\temp001 used by the main subprogram. After processing is done, the first subroutine uses Kill to delete the file.

```

(global) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFile
Global x as Integer
Global y(100) as String

Sub CreateFile
' Put the numbers 1-10 and letters A-J into a file
  Dim startletter
  Open "c:\temp001" for Output as #1
  startletter = 65
  For x = 1 to 10
    y(x) = Chr(startletter)
    startletter = startletter + 1
  Next x
  For x = 1 to 10
    Write #1, x,y(x)
  Next x
  Close #1
End Sub

Sub Button_Click
  Dim acctno as Integer
  Dim msgtext
  Call CreateFile
i: acctno = 6
  If acctno<1 Or acctno>10 then
    Goto i:
  End if
  x = 1
  Open "c:\temp001" for Input as #1
  Do Until x = acctno
    Input #1, x,y(x)
  Loop
  msgtext = "The letter for account number " & x & " is: _
    " & y(x)
  Close #1
  kill "c:\temp001"
End Sub

```

See Also

["FileAttr Function" on page 107](#)
["FileDateTime Function" on page 110](#)
["GetAttr Function" on page 128](#)
["Rmdir Statement" on page 215](#)

LastRecord Method

LastRecord moves to the last record in a business component. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

LBound Function

This standard VB function returns the lower bound of the subscript range for an array.

Syntax

`LBound(arrayname [, dimension])`

Argument	Description
<i>arrayname</i>	The name of the array to query
<i>dimension</i>	The dimension to query

Returns

The lower bound (lowest index number) of dimension *dimension* of *arrayname*.

Usage

The dimensions of an array are numbered starting with 1. If the *dimension* is not specified, 1 is the default.

LBound can be used with UBound to determine the length of an array.

Example

This example resizes an array if the user enters more data than can fit in the array. It uses LBound and UBound to determine the existing size of the array and ReDim to resize it. Option Base sets the default lower bound of the array to 1.

```
Option Base 1

Sub Button_Click
    Dim arrayvar() as Integer
    Dim count as Integer
    Dim answer as String
    Dim x, y as Integer
    Dim total
    total = 0
    x = 1
    count = 4
    ReDim arrayvar(count)
start:
    Do until x = count + 1
        arrayvar(x) = 98
        x = x + 1
    Loop
    x = LBound(arrayvar,1)
    count = UBound(arrayvar,1)
    For y = x to count
```

```

        total = total + arrayvar(y)
    Next y
End Sub

```

See Also

["Dim Statement" on page 89](#)
["Global Statement" on page 134](#)
["Option Base Statement" on page 194](#)
["ReDim Statement" on page 208](#)
["Static Statement" on page 254](#)
["UBound Function" on page 273](#)

LCase Function

This standard VB function returns a lowercase copy of a string.

Syntax

LCase[\$](*string*)

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string or an expression containing a string

Returns

A copy of *string*, with uppercase letters converted to lowercase.

Usage

The substitution of characters is based on the country specified in the Windows Control Panel. LCase accepts expressions of type string. LCase accepts any type of argument and converts the input value to a string.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string). If the value of *string* is NULL, a variant of vartype 1 (Null) is returned.

The LCase or UCase function is useful for comparing string data when you need to compare the actual text values, but the case in which input is entered is irrelevant.

Example

This example converts a string entered by the user to lowercase.

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim userstr as String
    userstr = "This Is A Test"
    userstr = LCase$(userstr)
End Sub

```

See Also

["UCase Function" on page 274](#)

Left Function

This standard VB function returns a string of a specified length copied from the beginning of another string.

Syntax

Left[\$](*string*, *length*)

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string, or an expression containing a string, from which a portion is to be copied
<i>length</i>	An integer representing the number of characters to copy

Returns

A substring of *string*, of length *length*, beginning at the first character of *string*.

Usage

If *length* is greater than the length of *string*, Left returns the whole string.

Left accepts expressions of type string. Left accepts any type of *string*, including numeric values, and converts the input value to a string.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string). If the value of *string* is NULL, a variant of vartype 1 (Null) is returned.

Example

This example extracts a user's first name from the entire name entered.

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim username as String
    Dim count as Integer
    Dim firstname as String
    Dim charspace
    charspace = Chr(32)

```

```

        username = "Chris Smith"
        count = InStr(username,charspace)
        firstname = Left(username,count)
    End Sub

```

See Also

["Len Function" on page 161](#)
["LTrim Function" on page 172](#)
["Mid Function" on page 174](#)
["Mid Statement" on page 175](#)
["Right Function" on page 214](#)
["RTrim Function" on page 219](#)
["Str Function" on page 255](#)
["StrComp Function" on page 256](#)
["Trim Function" on page 269](#)

Len Function

This standard VB function returns the length of a string or string variable.

Syntax A

Len(*string*)

Syntax B

Len(*varName*)

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string or an expression that evaluates to a string
<i>varName</i>	A variable that contains a string

Returns

The length of *string* or the string contained in the variable *varName*.

Usage

If the argument is a string, the number of characters in the string is returned. If the argument is a variant variable, Len returns the number of bytes required to represent its value as a string; otherwise, the length of the built-in data type or user-defined type is returned.

If syntax B is used, and *varName* is a variant containing a NULL, Len returns a Null variant.

Example

This example returns the length of a name entered by the user (including spaces).

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim username as String
    username = "Chris Smith"
    count = Len(username)
End Sub
```

See Also

["InStr Function" on page 144](#)

Let (Assignment Statement)

The Let statement is a standard VB statement that assigns an expression to a Basic variable.

Syntax

[Let] *variable* = *expression*

Placeholder	Description
<i>variable</i>	The variable to which a value is to be assigned
<i>expression</i>	The expression containing the value to be assigned to <i>variable</i>

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

The keyword Let is optional.

The Let statement can be used to assign a value or expression to a variable with a data type of numeric, string, variant, or record variable. You can also use the Let statement to assign to a record field or to an element of an array.

When assigning a value to a numeric or string variable, standard conversion rules apply.

Let differs from Set in that Set assigns a variable to a COM object. For example,

Set o1 = o2 sets the object reference.

Let o1 = o2 sets the value of the default member.

Example

This example uses the Let statement for the variable sum. The subroutine finds an average of 10 golf scores.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim score As Integer
    Dim x, sum
```

```

Dim msgtext
Let sum = 34
For x = 1 to 10
    score = 76
    sum = sum + score
Next x
msgtext = "Your average is: " & CInt(sum/(x-1))
End Sub

```

See Also

["Const Statement" on page 70](#)

["Lset Statement" on page 171](#)

["Service_InvokeMethod Event" on page 228](#)

Like Operator

Like is a standard VB operator used to compare the contents of string expressions.

Syntax

string LIKE *pattern*

Placeholder	Description
<i>string</i>	Any string or string expression
<i>pattern</i>	Any string expression to compare to <i>string</i>

Returns

-1 (TRUE) if *string* matches *pattern*, 0 (FALSE) otherwise.

Usage

pattern can include the following special characters:

Character	Matches
?	A single character
*	A set of zero or more characters
#	A single digit character (0–9)
[<i>chars</i>]	A single character in <i>chars</i>
[! <i>chars</i>]	A single character not in <i>chars</i>
[<i>startchar</i> – <i>endchar</i>]	A single character in the range <i>startchar</i> to <i>endchar</i>
[! <i>startchar</i> – <i>endchar</i>]	A single character not in the range <i>startchar</i> to <i>endchar</i>

Both ranges and lists can appear within a single set of square brackets. Ranges are matched according to their ANSI values. In a range, *startchar* must be less than *endchar*.

If either *string* or *pattern* is NULL, then the result value is NULL.

The Like operator respects the current setting of Option Compare.

For more information about operators, read ["VB Expressions" on page 43](#).

Example

This example tests whether a letter is lowercase.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim userstr as String
    Dim revalue as Integer
    Dim msgtext as String
    Dim pattern
    pattern = "[a-z]"
    userstr = "E"
    revalue = userstr LIKE pattern
    If revalue = -1 then
        msgtext = "The letter " & userstr & " is lowercase."
    Else
        msgtext = "Not a lowercase letter."
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also

["InStr Function" on page 144](#)

["Option Compare Statement" on page 196](#)

["StrComp Function" on page 256](#)

Line Input Statement

This standard VB statement reads a line from a sequential file into a string variable.

Syntax A

Line Input [#] *filenumber*, *varName*

Syntax B

Line Input [*prompt*,] *varName*

Argument	Description
<i>filenumber</i>	The file number, given in the Open statement, of the open file from which to read

Argument	Description
<i>varName</i>	A string variable into which a line of data or user input is to be read
<i>prompt</i>	A string literal prompting for keyboard input

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

If it is included, the *filenumber* is the number used in the Open statement to open the file. If *filenumber* is not provided, the line is read from the keyboard.

If *prompt* is not provided, a question mark (?) is displayed as the prompt.

Line Input is used to read lines of text from a text file in which the data elements are separated by carriage returns. To read data from a file of comma-separated values, use Read.

Example

This example reads the contents of a sequential file line by line (to a carriage return) and displays the results. The second subprogram, CreateFile, creates the file C:\temp001 used by the main subprogram.

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFile

Sub CreateFile
    Rem Put the numbers 1-10 into a file
    Dim x as Integer
    Open "c:\temp001" for Output as #1
    For x = 1 to 10
        Write #1, x
    Next x
    Close #1
End Sub

Sub Button_Click
    Dim testscore as String
    Dim x
    Dim y
    Dim newline
    Call CreateFile
    Open "c:\temp001" for Input as #1
    x = 1
    newline = Chr(10)
    msgtext = "The contents of c:\temp001 is: " & newline
    Do Until x = Lof(1)
        Line Input #1, testscore
        x = x + 1
        y = Seek(1)
```

```

    If y>Lof(1) then
        x = Lof(1)
    Else
        Seek 1,y
    End If
    msgtext = msgtext & testscore & newline
Loop
Close #1
Kill "c:\temp001"
End Sub

```

See Also

["Get Statement" on page 126](#)

["Input Function" on page 142](#)

["Input Statement" on page 143](#)

["Open Statement" on page 192](#)

Loc Function

This standard VB function returns the current offset within an open file.

Syntax

Loc(*filenumber*)

Argument	Description
<i>filenumber</i>	The number given in the Open statement, of the open file to query

Returns

For random files, the number of the last record read or written; for files opened in append, input, or output mode, the current byte offset divided by 128; for files opened in binary mode, the offset of the last byte read or written.

Example

This example creates a file of account numbers as entered by the user. When the user finishes, the example displays the offset in the file of the last entry made.

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim filepos as Integer
    Dim acctno() as Integer
    Dim x as Integer
    x = 0
    Open "c:\TEMP001" for Random as #1
    Do
        x = x + 1
        Redim Preserve acctno(x)
        acctno(x) = 234
    Loop

```

```

        If acctno(x) = 0 then
            Exit Do
        End If
        Put #1,, acctno(x)
    Loop
    filepos = Loc(1)
    Close #1
    Kill "C:\TEMP001"
End Sub

```

See Also

["Eof Function" on page 97](#)

["Lof Function" on page 169](#)

["Open Statement" on page 192](#)

Lock Statement

This standard VB statement controls access to an open file.

Syntax

Lock [#]*filename*[, [*start*] [To *end*]]

Argument	Description
<i>filename</i>	The file number of the open file as used in the Open statement
<i>start</i>	A long integer representing the number of the first record or byte offset to lock or unlock
<i>end</i>	A long integer representing the number of the last record or byte offset to lock or unlock

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

For binary mode, *start* and *end* are byte offsets. For random mode, *start* and *end* are record numbers. If *start* is specified without *end*, then only the record or byte at *start* is locked. If *end* is specified without *start*, then records or bytes from record number or offset 1 to *end* are locked.

For Input, output, and append modes, *start* and *end* are ignored and the whole file is locked.

Lock and Unlock always occur in pairs with identical arguments. Locks on open files must be removed before closing the file, or unpredictable results may occur.

Example

This example locks a file that is shared by others on a network, if the file is already in use. The second subprogram, `CreateFile`, creates the file used by the main subprogram.

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFile

Sub CreateFile
    ' Put the letters A-J into the file
    Dim x as Integer
    Open "c:\temp001" for Output as #1
    For x = 1 to 10
        Write #1, Chr(x + 64)
    Next x
    Close #1
End Sub

Sub Button_Click
    Dim btngrp, icongrp
    Dim defgrp
    Dim answer
    Dim noaccess as Integer
    Dim msgabort
    Dim msgstop as Integer
    Dim acctname as String
    noaccess = 70
    msgstop = 16
    Call CreateFile
    On Error Resume Next
    btngrp = 1
    icongrp = 64
    defgrp = 0
    answer = 1
    If answer = 1 then
        Open "c:\temp001" for Input as #1
        If Err = noaccess then
            'File Locked -Aborted
        Else
            Lock #1
            Line Input #1, acctname
            Unlock #1
        End If
        Close #1
    End If
    Kill "C:\TEMP001"
End Sub
```

See Also

["Open Statement" on page 192](#)

["Unlock Statement" on page 275](#)

Lof Function

This standard VB function returns the length in bytes of an open file.

Syntax

Lof(*filenumber*)

Argument	Description
<i>filenumber</i>	The number of the open file, as used in the Open statement

Returns

The length of the open file, in bytes.

Usage

The *filenumber* is the number used in the Open statement that opened the file.

Example

This example opens a file and prints its contents to the screen.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim fname As String, fchar() As String
    Dim x As Integer, msgtext As String, newline As String
    newline = Chr(10)
    fname = "d:\temp\trace.txt"
    On Error Resume Next
    Open fname for Input as #1
    If Err <> 0 then
        Exit Sub
    End If
    msgtext = "The contents of " & fname & " is: " _
        & newline & newline
    Redim fchar(Lof(1))
    For x = 1 to Lof(1)
        fchar(x) = Input(1, #1)
        msgtext = msgtext & fchar(x)
    Next x
    Close #1
End Sub
```

See Also

["Eof Function" on page 97](#)

["FileLen Function" on page 110](#)

["Loc Function" on page 166](#)

["Open Statement" on page 192](#)

Log Function

This standard VB function returns the natural logarithm of a number.

Syntax

Log(*number*)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	Any valid numeric expression

Returns

The natural logarithm of *number*.

Usage

The return value is single-precision for an integer, currency, or single-precision numeric expression; double precision for a long, variant, or double-precision numeric expression.

Example

This example uses the Log function to determine which number is larger: 999¹⁰⁰⁰ (999 to the 1000th power) or 1000⁹⁹⁹ (1000 to the 999th power). Note that you cannot use the exponent (^) operator for numbers this large.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim x
    Dim y
    x = 999
    y = 1000
    a = y * (Log(x))
    b = x * (Log(y))
    If a>b then
        "999^1000 is greater than 1000^999"
    Else
        "1000^999 is greater than 999^1000"
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also

["Exp Function" on page 106](#)
["Fix Function" on page 111](#)
["Int Function" on page 146](#)
["Rnd Function" on page 216](#)
["Sgn Function" on page 233](#)
["Sqr Function" on page 253](#)

LoginId Method

The LoginId method returns the login id of the user who started the Siebel applications. It is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

LoginName Method

The LoginName method returns the login name of the user who started the Siebel application (the name typed into the login dialog box). It is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

LookupMessage Method

The LookupMessage method returns the translated string for the specified key, in the current language, from the specified category. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Lset Statement

This standard VB statement copies one string to another or assigns a user-defined type variable to another.

Syntax A

`Lset string = string-expression`

Syntax B

`Lset variable1 = variable2`

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string variable or string expression to contain the copied characters
<i>string-expression</i>	A string variable or string expression containing the string to be copied
<i>variable1</i>	A variable within a user-defined type to contain the copied variable
<i>variable2</i>	A variable containing a user-defined type to be copied

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

If *string* is shorter than *string-expression*, Lset copies the leftmost characters of *string-expression* into *string*. The number of characters copied is equal to the length of *string*.

If *string* is longer than *string-expression*, every character in *string-expression* is copied into *string*, filling it from left to right. Leftover characters in *string* are replaced with spaces.

In Syntax B, the number of characters copied is equal to the length of the shorter of *variable1* and *variable2*.

Lset cannot be used to assign variables of different user-defined types if either contains a variant or a variable-length string.

Example

This example puts a user's last name into the variable *c. If the name is longer than the size of lastname, then the user's name is truncated.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim lastname as String
    Dim strlast as String * 8
    lastname = "Smith"
    Lset strlast = lastname
    msgtext = "Your last name is: " & strlast
End Sub
```

See Also

["Rset Statement" on page 218](#)

LTrim Function

This standard VB function returns a string with leading spaces removed.

Syntax

LTrim[\$](*string*)

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string or string expression containing the string to be trimmed

Returns

A copy of *string* with leading space characters removed.

Usage

LTrim accepts any type of *string*, including numeric values, and converts the input value to a string.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function typically returns a variant of vartype 8 (string). If the value of *string* is NULL, a variant of vartype 1 (Null) is returned.

Example

This example trims the leading spaces from a string padded with spaces on the left.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim userInput as String
    Dim numsize
    Dim str1 as String * 50
    Dim strsize
    strsize = 50
    userInput = "abdcGFTRes"
    numsize = Len(userInput)
    str1 = Space(strsize-numsize) & userInput
    ' Str1 has a variable number of leading spaces.
    str1 = LTrim$(str1)
    ' str1 now has no leading spaces.
End Sub
```

See Also

["Left Function" on page 160](#)

["Mid Function" on page 174](#)

["Mid Statement" on page 175](#)

["Right Function" on page 214](#)

["RTrim Function" on page 219](#)

["Trim Function" on page 269](#)

Me Object

Me is standard VB shorthand used to refer to the currently used object.

Syntax A

```
With Me
    .methodname() statement
End With
```

Syntax B

Me.methodname() *statement*

Placeholder	Description
<i>methodname</i>	The name of the method to be used with the object
<i>statement</i>	The code to be executed, or the arguments to the method

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

Some Siebel VB modules are attached to application objects, and Siebel VB subroutines are invoked when such an application object encounters events. For example, Me may refer to a button that triggers a Basic routine when the user clicks on it, or when a method is invoked on an application object by a program statement.

Subroutines in such contexts can use the variable Me to refer to the object that triggered the event (for example, the button that was clicked). The programmer can use Me in the same way as any other object variable, except that Me cannot be Set.

Example

For examples, read ["Service_InvokeMethod Event" on page 228](#) and ["With Statement" on page 283](#).

See Also

["CreateObject Function" on page 72](#)

["GetObject Function" on page 130](#)

["New Operator" on page 182](#)

["Nothing Function" on page 183](#)

["Object Class" on page 187](#)

["Typeof Function" on page 272](#)

Mid Function

This standard VB function returns a portion of a string, starting at a specified location within the string.

Syntax

Mid[\$](*string*, *start*[, *length*])

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string or string expression containing the string to be copied
<i>start</i>	An integer representing the starting position in <i>string</i> to begin copying characters
<i>length</i>	An integer representing the number of characters to copy

Returns

A substring of *string*, of length *length*, beginning at the *start* character of *string*.

Usage

Mid accepts any type of string, including numeric values, and converts the input value to a string. If the *length* argument is omitted or if *string* is smaller than *length*, then Mid returns computer characters in *string*. If *start* is larger than *string*, then Mid returns a null string ("").

The index of the first character in a string is 1.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function typically returns a variant of vartype 8 (string). If the value of *string* is Null, a variant of vartype 1 (Null) is returned. Mid\$ requires the string argument to be of type string or variant. Mid allows the string argument to be of any data type.

To modify a portion of a string value, read ["Mid Statement" on page 175](#).

Example

This example uses the Mid function to find the last name in a string entered by the user.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim username as String
    Dim position as Integer
    username = "Chris Smith"
    Do
        position = InStr(username, " ")
        If position = 0 then
            Exit Do
        End If
        position = position + 1
        username = Mid(username, position)
    Loop
End Sub
```

See Also

["Left Function" on page 160](#)
["Len Function" on page 161](#)
["LTrim Function" on page 172](#)
["Mid Function" on page 174](#)
["Right Function" on page 214](#)
["RTrim Function" on page 219](#)
["Trim Function" on page 269](#)

Mid Statement

Mid replaces part (or all) of one string with another, starting at a specified location.

Syntax

Mid (*stringVar*, *start*[, *length*]) = *string*

Argument	Description
<i>stringVar</i>	The string to be changed
<i>start</i>	An integer representing the position in <i>stringVar</i> at which to begin replacing characters

Argument	Description
<i>length</i>	An integer representing the number of characters to replace
<i>string</i>	The string to place into <i>stringVar</i>

Returns

The value of *stringVar* with *string* embedded at the specified location.

Usage

If the *length* argument is omitted, or if there are fewer characters in *string* than specified in *length*, then Mid replaces the characters from the *start* to the end of the *string*. If *start* is larger than the number of characters in the indicated *stringVar*, then Mid appends *string* to *stringVar*.

If *length* is greater than the length of *string*, then *length* is set to the length of *string*. If *start* is greater than the number of characters in *stringVar*, an illegal function call error occurs at runtime. If *length* plus *start* is greater than the length of *stringVar*, then only the characters up to the end of *stringVar* are replaced.

Mid never changes the number of characters in *stringVar*.

The index of the first character in a string is 1.

Example

This example uses the Mid statement to replace the last name in a user-entered string with asterisks (*).

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim username as String
    Dim position as Integer
    Dim count as Integer
    Dim uname as String
    Dim replacement as String
    username = "Chris Smith"
    uname = username
    replacement = "*"
    Do
        position = InStr(username, " ")
        If position = 0 then
            Exit Do
        End If
        username = Mid(username, position + 1)
        count = count + position
    Loop
    For x = 1 to Len(username)
        count = count + 1
        Mid(uname, count) = replacement
    Next x
End Sub

```

See Also

["LCase Function" on page 159](#)
["Left Function" on page 160](#)
["Len Function" on page 161](#)
["LTrim Function" on page 172](#)
["Mid Statement" on page 175](#)
["Right Function" on page 214](#)
["RTrim Function" on page 219](#)
["Trim Function" on page 269](#)

Minute Function

This standard VB function returns the minute component (0–59) of a date-time value.

Syntax

Minute(*time*)

Argument	Description
<i>time</i>	Any numeric or string expression that can evaluate to a date-time or time value

Returns

If the expression evaluates to a date-time or time value, the minute component of that value; otherwise 0.

Usage

Time can be of any type, including strings, and the Minute function attempts to convert the input value to a date-time value.

For Minute to function without an error, the values passed to it must be in some form that can be interpreted as a time or date-time value. Thus, 13:26, or 1:45:12 PM returns valid results, but 1326 returns a 0.

The return value is a variant of vartype 2 (integer). If the value of *time* is null, a variant of vartype 1 (Null) is returned.

Example

This example extracts just the time (hour, minute, and second) from a file's last modification date and time.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim filename as String
    Dim ftime
    Dim hr, min
    Dim sec
    Dim msgtext as String
```

```

        i: msgtext = "Enter a filename:"
        filename = "d:\temp\trace.txt"
        If filename = "" then
            Exit Sub
        End If
        On Error Resume Next
        ftime = FileDateTime(filename)
        If Err <> 0 then
            Goto i:
        End If
        hr = Hour(ftime)
        min = Minute(ftime)
        sec = Second(ftime)
    End Sub

```

See Also

["Date Statement" on page 81](#)
["DateSerial Function" on page 82](#)
["DateValue Function" on page 83](#)
["Day Function" on page 84](#)
["Hour Function" on page 140](#)
["Month Function" on page 179](#)
["Now Function" on page 184](#)
["Second Function" on page 219](#)
["Time Statement" on page 264](#)
["TimeSerial Function" on page 266](#)
["TimeValue Function" on page 267](#)
["WebApplet_InvokeMethod Event" on page 279](#)
["Year Function" on page 286](#)

Mkdir Statement

This standard VB statement creates a new folder.

Syntax

Mkdir [*drive:*][\folder\]*folder*

Argument	Description
<i>drive:</i>	(Optional) The name of the drive on which the folder is to be created, as a letter, or a string expression representing the drive name
[\folder\]	If the folder is not to be created on the current folder of the specified drive (or the default drive if none is specified), the path to the folder in which the new folder is to be created, or a string expression representing the path
<i>folder</i>	The name of the folder to be created, or a string expression representing the folder name

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

The *drive:* argument is optional. If *drive:* is omitted, Mkdir creates the new folder on the current drive. If the *drive:* argument is used, it must include the colon.

Example

This example makes a new temporary folder in C:\ and then deletes it.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim path as String
    On Error Resume Next
    path = CurDir(C)
    If path <> "C:\" then
        ChDir "C:\"
    End If
    Mkdir "C:\TEMP01"
    If Err = 75 then
    Else
        Rmdir "C:\TEMP01"
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also

["ChDir Statement" on page 62](#)
["ChDrive Statement" on page 63](#)
["CurDir Function" on page 77](#)
["Dir Function" on page 93](#)
["Rmdir Statement" on page 215](#)

Month Function

This standard VB function returns an integer for the month component (1–12) of a date-time value.

Syntax

Month(*date*)

Argument	Description
<i>date</i>	Any numeric or string expression that can evaluate to a date-time or date value

Returns

If the expression evaluates to a date-time or date value, the month component of that value; otherwise 0.

Usage

Date can be of any type, including string, and the Month function attempts to convert the input value to a date-time value.

For Month to function without an error, the values passed to it must be in some form that can be interpreted as a time or date-time value. Thus, 11/20, or 11-20-2001 returns valid results, but 1120 returns a 0.

The return value is a variant of vartype 2 (integer). If the value of *date* is null, a variant of vartype 1 (null) is returned.

Example

This example finds the month (1–12) and day (1–31) values for this Thursday.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim x As Integer, Today As Variant
    Dim msgtext
    Today = DateValue(Now)
    Let x = 0
    Do While weekday(Today + x) <> 5
        x = x + 1
    Loop
    msgtext = "This Thursday is: " & Month(Today + x) & "/" _
        & Day(Today + x)
End Sub
```

See Also

- ["Date Statement" on page 81](#)
- ["DateSerial Function" on page 82](#)
- ["DateValue Function" on page 83](#)
- ["Day Function" on page 84](#)
- ["Hour Function" on page 140](#)
- ["Minute Function" on page 177](#)
- ["Now Function" on page 184](#)
- ["Second Function" on page 219](#)
- ["Time Statement" on page 264](#)
- ["TimeSerial Function" on page 266](#)
- ["TimeValue Function" on page 267](#)
- ["WebApplet_InvokeMethod Event" on page 279](#)
- ["Year Function" on page 286](#)

Name Method

The Name method returns the name of the object with which it is used. It can be used with applet, business component, business object, control, and application objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Name Statement

This standard VB statement renames a file or copies a file from one folder to another.

Syntax

Name [*path1*]*oldfilename* As [*path2*]*newfilename*

Argument	Description
<i>path1\</i>	A string expression containing the path to the current location of the file (must be entered if the file is not in the current folder of the current drive)
<i>oldfilename</i>	A string expression containing the name of the file to be renamed
<i>path2\</i>	A string expression containing the path to the location where the renamed file should appear; if a path is not given, the file goes in the current folder of the current drive
<i>newfilename</i>	A string expression containing the new name for the file

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

To be renamed, the file must be closed. If the file *oldfilename* is open or if the file *newfilename* already exists, Siebel VB generates an error message.

If this statement is used within the Siebel application, and no *path2* is specified, a copy of the original file goes in the c:\siebel\bin folder under the new name.

Example

This example creates a temporary file, c:\temp001, renames the file to c:\temp002, then deletes them both. It calls the subprogram CreateFile to create the c:\temp001 file.

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFile

Sub CreateFile
    Rem Put the numbers 1-10 into a file
    Dim x as Integer
    Dim y()
    Dim startletter
    Open "C:\TEMP001" for Output as #1
    For x = 1 to 10
        write #1, x
    Next x
    Close #1
End Sub
```

```

Sub Button_Click
    Call CreateFile
    On Error Resume Next
    Name "C:\TEMP001" As "C:\TEMP002"
    Kill "TEMP001"
    Kill "TEMP002"
End Sub

```

See Also

["FileAttr Function" on page 107](#)

["FileCopy Statement" on page 109](#)

["GetAttr Function" on page 128](#)

["Kill Statement" on page 156](#)

New Operator

The New operator allocates and initializes a new COM object of the named class.

Syntax

Set *objectVar* = New *className*

Dim *objectVar* As New *className*

Argument	Description
<i>objectVar</i>	The COM object to allocate and initialize
<i>className</i>	The class to assign to the object

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

In the Dim statement, New marks *objectVar* so that a new object is allocated and initialized when *objectVar* is first used. If *objectVar* is not referenced, then no new object is allocated.

NOTE: An object variable that was declared with New allocates a second object if *objectVar* is Set to Nothing and referenced again.

See Also

["CreateObject Function" on page 72](#)

["Dim Statement" on page 89](#)

["Global Statement" on page 134](#)

["Service_InvokeMethod Event" on page 228](#)

["Static Statement" on page 254](#)

NewPropertySet Method

The NewPropertySet method constructs a new property set object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

NewRecord Method

NewRecord adds a new record (row) to a Siebel business component. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

NextRecord Method

NextRecord moves the current record to the next record in a Siebel business component, invoking any associated Basic events. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Nothing Function

This standard VB function removes an instantiated object from memory.

Syntax

Set *objectName* = Nothing

Argument	Description
<i>objectName</i>	The name of the object variable to set to Nothing

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

Nothing is the value object variables have when they do not refer to an object, either because they have not been initialized yet or because they were explicitly set to Nothing. For example:

```
If Not objectVar Is Nothing then
    objectVar.Close
Set objectVar = Nothing
End If
```

Use the Nothing function to remove an object that you have instantiated from memory.

Example

This example adds an activity record indicating that a contact has been added when a new contact is added in the Siebel application. It presumes that Contact is the parent business component and instantiates the Action business component, destroying it using the Nothing statement after the job is done. For other examples of the Nothing function, read ["CreateObject Function" on page 72](#) and ["GetObject Function" on page 130](#).

```
Sub BusComp_WriteRecord

    Dim oBcact as BusComp
    Set oBcact = theApplication.ActiveBusObject.GetBusComp("Action")

    With oBcact
        .NewRecord NewAfter
        .SetFieldValue "Type", "Event"
        .SetFieldValue "Description", "ADDED THRU SVB"
        .SetFieldValue "Done", Format(Now(),"mm/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss")
        .SetFieldValue "Status", "Done"
        .WriteRecord
    End With

    set oBcact = Nothing
End Sub
```

See Also

["Is Operator" on page 150](#)

["New Operator" on page 182](#)

Now Function

This standard VB function returns the current date and time.

Syntax

Now()

Argument	Description
Not applicable	

Returns

The current date and time as indicated by the clock of the server that is executing the code.

Usage

The Now function returns a variant of vartype 7 (date) that represents the current date and time according to the setting of the computer's date and time. Use the Format function to specify the format in which the date and time should appear.

Example

This example finds the month (1–12) and day (1–31) values for this Thursday. For another example, read ["Format Function" on page 114](#).

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim x As Integer, today As Variant
    Dim msgtext As String
    Today = DateValue(Now)
    Let x = 0
    Do While Weekday(Today + x) <> 5
        x = x + 1
    Loop
    msgtext = "This Thursday is: " & Month(Today + x) & "/" & _
        Day(Today + x)
End Sub
```

See Also

["Date Function" on page 80](#)
["Date Statement" on page 81](#)
["Day Function" on page 84](#)
["Hour Function" on page 140](#)
["Minute Function" on page 177](#)
["Second Function" on page 219](#)
["Time Function" on page 262](#)
["Time Statement" on page 264](#)
["WebApplet_InvokeMethod Event" on page 279](#)
["Year Function" on page 286](#)

NPV Function

This standard VB function returns the net present value of an investment based on a stream of periodic cash flows and a constant interest rate.

Syntax

NPV(*rate*, *valuearray*())

Argument	Description
<i>rate</i>	The discount rate per period
<i>valuearray</i> ()	An array containing cash-flow values

Returns

The net present value of cash flows in *valuearray*() based on the *rate*.

Usage

Valuearray() must have at least one positive value (representing a receipt) and one negative value (representing a payment). Payments and receipts must be represented in the exact sequence. The value returned by NPV varies with the change in the sequence of cash flows.

If the discount rate is 12% per period, *rate* is the decimal equivalent, that is, 0.12.

NPV uses future cash flows as the basis for the net present value calculation. If the first cash flow occurs at the beginning of the first period, its value should be added to the result returned by NPV and must not be included in *valuearray*().

Example

This example finds the net present value of an investment, given a range of cash flows by the user.

See Also

["FV Function" on page 124](#)
["IPmt Function" on page 148](#)
["IRR Function" on page 149](#)
["Pmt Function" on page 198](#)
["PPmt Function" on page 200](#)
["PV Function" on page 204](#)
["Rate Function" on page 207](#)

Null Function

This standard VB function sets a variant variable to the Null value.

Syntax

Null

Argument	Description
	Not applicable

Returns

A variant value set to NULL.

Usage

Null is used to set a variant variable to the Null value explicitly, as follows:

```
variableName = Null
```

Note that variants are initialized by Basic to the empty value, which is different from the Null value.

Example

This example asks for ten test score values and calculates the average. If any score is negative, the value is set to Null. Then IsNull is used to reduce the total count of scores (originally 10) to just those with positive values before calculating the average.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim arrayvar(10)
    Dim count as Integer
    Dim total as Integer
    Dim x as Integer
    Dim tscore as Single
    count = 10
    total = 0
    For x = 1 to count
        tscore = 88
        If tscore < 0 then
            arrayvar(x) = Null
        Else
            arrayvar(x) = tscore
            total = total + arrayvar(x)
        End If
    Next x
    Do While x <> 0
        x = x - 1
        If IsNull(arrayvar(x)) = -1 then
            count = count - 1
        End If
    Loop
    msgtext = " The average (excluding negative values) is: "
    msgtext = msgtext & Chr(10) & Format (total/count, "##.##")
End Sub
```

See Also

["IsEmpty Function" on page 152](#)

["IsNull Function" on page 154](#)

["VarType Function" on page 277](#)

Object Class

Object is a class that provides access to COM automation objects.

Syntax

Dim *variableName* As Object

Placeholder	Description
<i>variableName</i>	The name of the object variable to declare

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

To create a new object, first dimension a variable, using the Dim statement, then set the variable to the return value of CreateObject or GetObject, as follows:

```
Dim COM As Object

Set COM = CreateObject("spoly.cpoly")
```

To refer to a method or property of the newly created object, use the syntax *objectvar.property* or *objectvar.method*, as follows:

```
COM.reset
```

Example

This example uses the special Siebel object class BusComp to declare the variables used for accessing the Account Contacts view within the Siebel application.

```
Sub Button1_Click
    Dim i as integer
    Dim icount as integer
    Dim oBC as BusComp

    ' BusObject returns the business object associated with a
    ' control or applet.
    ' GetBusComp returns a reference to a Siebel
    ' business component that is in the UI context

    set oBC = me.BusObject.GetBusComp("Contact")

    i = oBC.FirstRecord ' returns 0 if fails, 1 if succeeds
    if i <> 1 then
        TheRaiseErrorText "Error accessing contact records for the account."
    else
        icount = 0
        ' NextRecord returns 1 if it successfully
        ' moved to the next record in the BC
        while i = 1
            icount = icount + 1
            i = oBC.NextRecord ' returns 1 if successful
        wend
        oBC.FirstRecord
    end if
End Sub
```

See Also

["CreateObject Function" on page 72](#)

["GetObject Function" on page 130](#)

["New Operator" on page 182](#)

["Nothing Function" on page 183](#)

["Typeof Function" on page 272](#)

Oct Function

This standard VB function converts a number to an octal (base 8) number.

Syntax

Oct[\$](*number*)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	Any numeric expression

Returns

The octal representation of a number, as a string.

Usage

If the numeric expression has a data type of integer, the string contains up to six octal digits; otherwise, the expression is converted to a data type of long, and the string can contain up to 11 octal digits.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return data type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

NOTE: To represent an octal number directly, precede the octal value with &O. For example, &O10 equals decimal 8 in octal notation.

Example

This example prints the octal values for the numbers from 1 to 15.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim x As Integer, y As Integer
    Dim msgtext As String
    Dim nofspace As Integer
    msgtext = "Octal numbers from 1 to 15:" & Chr(10)
    For x = 1 to 15
        nofspace = 10
        y = Oct(x)
        If Len(y) = 2 then
            nofspace = nofspace - 2
        End If
```

```

        msgtext = msgtext & Chr(10) & x & Space(nofspaces) & y
    Next x
End Sub

```

See Also

["Hex Function" on page 139](#)

On...GoTo Statement

This standard VB programming control structure causes execution to branch to a label in the current procedure based on the value of a numeric expression.

Syntax

On *number* GoTo *label1* [, *label2*, ...]

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	Any numeric expression that evaluates to a positive number
<i>label1</i> , <i>label2</i> , ...	A label in the current procedure to branch to if <i>number</i> evaluates to 1, 2, and so on

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

If *number* evaluates to 0 or to a number greater than the number of labels following GoTo, the program continues at the next statement. If *number* evaluates to a number less than 0 or greater than 255, an "Illegal function call" error is issued.

See Also

["GoTo Statement" on page 137](#)

["Select Case Statement" on page 224](#)

On Error Statement

This standard VB statement specifies the location of an error-handling routine within the current procedure.

Syntax

On Error {GoTo *label* | Resume Next | GoTo 0}

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

On Error is used to provide routines to handle specific errors. On Error can also be used to disable an error-handling routine. Unless an On Error statement is used, any run-time error is fatal; that is, Siebel VB terminates the execution of the program.

An On Error statement includes *one* of the following parts:

Part	Definition
GoTo <i>label</i>	Enables the error-handling routine that starts at <i>label</i> . If the designated label is not in the same procedure as the On Error statement, Siebel VB generates an error message.
Resume Next	Designates that error-handling code is handled by the statement that immediately follows the statement that caused an error. At this point, use the Err function to retrieve the error code of the run-time error.
GoTo 0	Disables any error handler that has been enabled.

When it is referenced by an On Error GoTo *label* statement, an error handler is enabled. When this enabling occurs, a run-time error results in program control switching to the error-handling routine and “activating” the error handler. The error handler remains active from the time the run-time error has been trapped until a Resume statement is executed in the error handler.

If another error occurs while the error handler is active, Siebel VB searches for an error handler in the procedure that called the current procedure (if this fails, Siebel VB looks for a handler belonging to the caller’s caller, and so on). If a handler is found, the current procedure terminates, and the error handler in the calling procedure is activated.

NOTE: Because Siebel VB searches in the caller for an error handler, any additional On Error statements in the original error handler are ignored.

Executing an End Sub or End Function statement while an error handler is active is an error (No Resume). The Exit Sub or Exit Function statement can be used to end the error condition and exit the current procedure.

Example

This example prompts the user for a drive and folder name and uses On Error to trap invalid entries.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim userdrive, userdir, msgtext
in1:
    userdrive = "c:"
    On Error Resume Next
    ChDrive userdrive
    If Err = 68 then
        Goto in1
    End If
```

```

in2:
    On Error Goto Errhdlr1
    userdir = "temp"
    ChDir userdrive & userdir
    userdir
    Exit Sub
Errhdlr1:
    Select Case Err
        Case 75
            msgtext = "Path is invalid."
        Case 76
            msgtext = "Path not found."
        Case 70
            msgtext = "Permission denied."
        Case Else
            msgtext = "Error " & Err & ": " & Error$ & "occurred."
    End Select
    Resume in2
End Sub

```

See Also

["Erl Function" on page 100](#)
["Err Function" on page 101](#)
["Err Statement" on page 102](#)
["Error Function" on page 103](#)
["Error Statement" on page 104](#)
["Resume Statement" on page 213](#)

Open Statement

This standard VB statement opens a file for input or output.

Syntax

Open *filename* [For *mode*] [Access *access*] [*lock*] As [#]*filenumber* [Len = *reclen*]

Argument	Description
<i>filename</i>	A string or string expression representing the name of the file to open
<i>mode</i>	A keyword indicating the purpose for which the file is opened
<i>access</i>	A keyword indicating the method of access to the file
<i>lock</i>	A keyword designating the access method allowed to the file by other processes
<i>filenumber</i>	An integer used to identify the file while it is open
<i>reclen</i>	In a Random or Binary file, the length of the records

Returns

A file opened in the specified manner.

NOTE: The file opens in the default code page of the local operating system. File I/O does not support Unicode.

Usage

The following keywords are used for mode, access, and lock:

Keyword	Consequences
Mode Keywords	
Input	Reads data from the file sequentially
Output	Puts data into the file sequentially
Append	Adds data to the file sequentially
Random	Gets data from the file by random access
Binary	Gets binary data from the file
Access Keywords	
Read	Reads data from the file only
Write	Writes data to the file only
Read Write	Reads or writes data to the file
Lock Keywords	
Shared	Read or write is available on the file
Lock Read	Only read is available
Lock Write	Only write is available
Lock Read Write	No read or write is available

A file must be opened before any input/output operation can be performed on it.

If *filename* does not exist, it is created when opened in append, binary, output, or random modes.

If *mode* is not specified, it defaults to random.

If *access* is not specified for random or binary modes, *access* is attempted in the following order: Read Write, Write, Read.

If *lock* is not specified, *filename* can be opened by other processes that do not specify a *lock*, although that process cannot perform any file operations on the file while the original process still has the file open.

Use the FreeFile function to find the next available value for *filenumber*.

The *reclen* argument is ignored for Input, Output, and Append modes.

Example

This example opens a file for random access, gets the contents of the file, and closes the file again. The second subprogram, `CreateFile`, creates the file `c:\temp001` used by the main subprogram.

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFile

Sub CreateFile
    ' Put the numbers 1-10 into a file
    Dim x as Integer
    Open "c:\temp001" for Output as #1
    For x = 1 to 10
        Write #1, x
    Next x
    Close #1
End Sub

Sub Button_Click
    Dim acctno as String * 3
    Dim recno as Long
    Dim msgtext as String
    Call CreateFile
    recno = 1
    newline = Chr(10)
    Open "c:\temp001" For Random As #1 Len = 3
    msgtext = "The account numbers are:" & newline
    Do Until recno = 11
        Get #1, recno, acctno
        msgtext = msgtext & acctno
        recno = recno + 1
    Loop
    Close #1
    Kill "c:\temp001"
End Sub
```

See Also

["Close Statement" on page 69](#)

["FreeFile Function" on page 121](#)

Option Base Statement

This standard VB statement specifies the default lower bound to use for array subscripts.

SyntaxOption Base *lowerBound*

Placeholder	Description
<i>lowerBound</i>	Either 0 or 1 or an expression that evaluates to one of these values

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

If no Option Base statement is specified, the default lower bound for array subscripts is 0.

The Option Base statement is *not* allowed inside a procedure and must precede any use of arrays in the module. Only one Option Base statement is allowed per module. It must be placed in the (general) (declarations) section in the Siebel VB Editor.

```
Option Explicit
Option Base 1
Option Compare Text
```

Example

This example resizes an array if the user enters more data than can fit in the array. It uses LBound and UBound to determine the existing size of the array and ReDim to resize it. Option Base sets the default lower bound of the array to 1.

```
Option Base 1
Sub Button_Click
    Dim arrayvar() as Integer
    Dim count as Integer
    Dim answer as String
    Dim x, y as Integer
    Dim total
    total = 0
    x = 1
    count = 2
    ReDim arrayvar(count)
start:
    Do until x = count + 1
        arrayvar(x) = 87
        x = x + 1
    Loop
    x = LBound(arrayvar,1)
    count = UBound(arrayvar,1)
    For y = x to count
        total = total + arrayvar(y)
    Next y
End Sub
```

See Also

["Dim Statement" on page 89](#)
["Global Statement" on page 134](#)
["LBound Function" on page 158](#)
["ReDim Statement" on page 208](#)
["Static Statement" on page 254](#)

Option Compare Statement

This standard VB statement specifies the default method for string comparisons: either case-sensitive or case-insensitive.

Syntax

Option Compare {Binary | Text}

Argument	Description
Not applicable	

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

The Option Compare statement must be placed in the (general) (declarations) section in the Siebel VB Editor, as shown in ["Option Base Statement" on page 194](#).

Binary comparisons are case-sensitive (that is, lowercase and uppercase letters are different). Text comparisons are not case-sensitive.

Binary comparisons compare strings based upon the ANSI character set. Text comparisons are based upon the relative order of characters as determined by the country code setting for your computer.

Example

This example compares two strings: Jane Smith and jane smith. When Option Compare is Text, the strings are considered the same. If Option Compare is Binary, they are not the same. Binary is the default. To see the difference, run the example, and then comment out the Option Compare statement and run it again.

```
Option Compare Text
Sub Button_Click
    Dim strg1 as String
    Dim strg2 as String
    Dim retvalue as Integer
    strg1 = "JANE SMITH"
    strg2 = "jane smith"
    i:
```

```

    retvalue = StrComp(strg1,strg2)
    If retvalue = 0 then
        'The strings are identical
    Else
        'The strings are not identical
        Exit Sub
    End If
End Sub

```

See Also

["InStr Function" on page 144](#)

["StrComp Function" on page 256](#)

Option Explicit Statement

This standard VB statement specifies that every variable in a module *must* be explicitly declared.

Syntax

Option Explicit

Argument	Description
Not applicable	

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

By default, Basic declares any variables that do not appear in a Dim, Global, ReDim, or Static statement. Option Explicit causes such variables to produce a "Variable Not Declared" error.

Using the Option Explicit statement makes debugging code easier, because it forces you to declare variables before use. Good programming practice is to declare variables at the beginning of the unit within which they have scope (that is, at the beginning of the project, module, or procedure). Declaring variables in this manner simplifies finding their definitions when reading through code.

The Option Explicit statement must be placed in the (general) (declarations) section in the Siebel VB Editor, as shown in ["Option Base Statement" on page 194](#).

Example

This example specifies that variables must be explicitly declared, thus preventing any mistyped variable names.

```

Option Explicit
Sub Button_Click
    Dim counter As Integer

```

```

    Dim fixedstring As String * 25
    Dim varstring As String
    '...(code here)...
End Sub

```

See Also

["Const Statement" on page 70](#)
["Deftype Statement" on page 88](#)
["Dim Statement" on page 89](#)
["Function...End Function Statement" on page 122](#)
["Global Statement" on page 134](#)
["ReDim Statement" on page 208](#)
["Static Statement" on page 254](#)
["Sub...End Sub Statement" on page 259](#)

ParentBusComp Method

ParentBusComp returns the parent (master) Siebel business component given the child (detail) business component of a Link. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Pick Method

The Pick method picks the currently selected record in a picklist business component (read ["GetPicklistBusComp Method" on page 132](#)) into the appropriate Fields of the parent business component. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Pmt Function

This standard VB function returns a constant periodic payment amount for an annuity or a loan.

Syntax

Pmt(*rate*, *nper*, *pv*, *fv*, *due*)

Argument	Description
<i>rate</i>	The interest rate per period
<i>nper</i>	The total number of payment periods
<i>pv</i>	The present value of the initial lump sum amount paid (as with an annuity) or received (as with a loan)

Argument	Description
<i>fv</i>	The future value of the final lump sum amount required (as with a savings plan) or paid (0 as with a loan)
<i>due</i>	0 if due at the end of each period 1 if due at the beginning of each period

Returns

The constant periodic payment amount.

Usage

Rate is assumed to be constant over the life of the loan or annuity. If payments are on a monthly schedule, then *rate* is 0.0075 if the annual percentage rate on the annuity or loan is 9%.

Example

This example finds the monthly payment on a given loan.

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim aprate, totalpay
    Dim loanpv, loanfv
    Dim due, monthlypay
    Dim yearlypay, msgtext
    loanpv = 25000
    aprate = 7.25
    If aprate > 1 then
        aprate = aprate/100
    End If
    totalpay = 60
    loanfv = 0
    'Assume payments are made at end of month
    due = 0
    monthlypay = Pmt(aprate/12, totalpay, -loanpv, loanfv, due)
    msgtext = "The monthly payment is: " & Format(monthlypay, "Currency")
End Sub

```

See Also

["FV Function" on page 124](#)
["IPmt Function" on page 148](#)
["IRR Function" on page 149](#)
["NPV Function" on page 185](#)
["PPmt Function" on page 200](#)
["PV Function" on page 204](#)
["Rate Function" on page 207](#)

PositionId Method

The PositionId property returns the position ID (ROW_ID from S_POSTN) of the user's current position. This is set by default when the Siebel application is started and may be changed (using Edit: Change Position) if the user belongs to more than one position. This method is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

PositionName Method

The PositionName property returns the position name of the user's current position. This is set by default when the Siebel application is started and may be changed (using Edit: Change Position) if the user belongs to more than one position. This method is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

PostChanges Method

PostChanges posts changes that are made in an applet. This method is used with applet objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

PPmt Function

This standard VB function returns the principal portion of the payment for a given period of an annuity.

Syntax

PPmt(*rate*, *per*, *nper*, *pv*, *fv*, *due*)

Argument	Description
<i>rate</i>	The interest rate per period
<i>per</i>	The payment period, in the range from 1 to <i>nper</i>
<i>nper</i>	The total number of payment periods
<i>pv</i>	The present value of the initial lump sum amount paid (as with an annuity) or received (as with a loan)
<i>fv</i>	The future value of the final lump sum amount required (as with a savings plan) or paid (0 as with a loan)
<i>due</i>	0 if due at the end of each period 1 if due at the beginning of each period

Returns

The principal portion of the payment for a given period.

Usage

Rate is assumed to be constant over the life of the loan or annuity. If payments are on a monthly schedule, then *rate* is 0.0075 if the annual percentage rate on the annuity or loan is 9%.

Example

This example finds the principal portion of a loan payment amount for payments made in the last month of the first year. The loan is for \$25,000 to be paid back over 5 years at 9.5% interest.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim aprate, periods
    Dim payperiod
    Dim loanpv, due
    Dim loanfv, principal
    Dim msgtext
    aprate = 9.5/100
    payperiod = 12
    periods = 120
    loanpv = 25000
    loanfv = 0
    ' Assume payments are made at end of month
    due = 0
    principal = PPmt(aprate/12,payperiod,periods, _
        -loanpv,loanfv,due)
    msgtext = "Given a loan of $25,000 @ 9.5% for 10 years,"
    msgtext = msgtext & Chr(10) & "the principal paid in month 12 is: "
End Sub
```

See Also

["FV Function" on page 124](#)
["IPmt Function" on page 148](#)
["IRR Function" on page 149](#)
["NPV Function" on page 185](#)
["PPmt Function" on page 200](#)
["PV Function" on page 204](#)
["Rate Function" on page 207](#)

PreviousRecord Method

PreviousRecord moves to the previous record in a Siebel business component, invoking any associated Basic events. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Print Statement

This standard VB method prints data to an open file.

Syntax

Print [#][*filenumber*,] *expressionList* [{;|, }]

Argument	Description
<i>filenumber</i>	The number of the open file to print to
<i>expressionList</i>	A list of values to be printed, in the form of literals or expressions

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

The Print statement outputs data to the specified *filenumber*. *Filenumber* is the number assigned to the file when it was opened. For more information, read ["Open Statement" on page 192](#).

If the *expressionList* is omitted, a blank line is written to the file.

The values in *expressionList* may be separated by either a semicolon or a comma. A semicolon indicates that the next value should appear immediately after the preceding one without intervening white space. A comma indicates that the next value should be positioned at the next print zone. Print zones begin every 14 spaces.

The optional [{;|, }] argument at the end of the Print statement determines where output for the next Print statement to the same output file should begin. A semicolon places output immediately after the output from this Print statement on the current line; a comma starts output at the next print zone on the current line. If neither separator is specified, a CR-LF pair is generated and the next Print statement prints to the next line.

The Spc and Tab functions can be used inside a Print statement to insert a given number of spaces and to move the print position to a desired column, respectively.

The Print statement supports only elementary Basic data types. For more information on parsing this statement, read ["Input Function" on page 142](#).

See Also

["Open Statement" on page 192](#)

["Spc Function" on page 237](#)

["Tab Function" on page 260](#)

["Write Statement" on page 285](#)

PropertyExists Method

PropertyExists returns a Boolean value indicating whether a specified property exists in a property set. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Put Statement

This standard VB statement writes a variable to a file opened in random or binary mode.

Syntax

Put [#]*filenumber*, [*recnumber*], *varName*

Argument	Description
<i>filenumber</i>	The file number used in the Open statement to open the file
<i>recnumber</i>	An expression of type long containing the record number or the byte offset at which to start writing
<i>varName</i>	The name of the variable containing the data to write

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

Filenumber is the number assigned to the file when it was opened. For more information, read [“Open Statement” on page 192](#).

Recnumber is in the range 1 to 2,147,483,647. If *recnumber* is omitted, the next record or byte is written.

NOTE: The commas before and after *recnumber* are required, even if no *recnumber* is specified.

VarName can be any variable type except object, application data type, or array variables (single array elements can be used).

For random mode, the following conditions apply:

- Blocks of data are written to the file in chunks whose size is equal to the size specified in the Len clause of the Open statement. If the size of *varName* is smaller than the record length, the record is padded to the correct record size. If the size of the variable is larger than the record length, an error occurs.
- For variable length string variables, Put writes two bytes of data that indicate the length of the string and then writes the string data.
- For variant variables, Put writes two bytes of data that indicate the type of the variant; then it writes the body of the variant into the variable. Note that variants containing strings contain two bytes of type information, followed by two bytes of length, followed by the body of the string.
- User-defined types are written as if each member were written separately, except no padding occurs between elements.

Files opened in binary mode behave similarly to those opened in random mode except:

- Put writes variables to the disk without record padding.

- Variable-length Strings that are not part of user-defined types are not preceded by the two-byte string length.

NOTE: The Put statement uses the default code page of the local operating system. It does not write to the file in Unicode format.

Example

This example opens a file for Random access, puts the values 1 through 10 in it, prints the contents, and closes the file again.

```
Sub Button_Click
' Put the numbers 1-10 into a file
  Dim x As Integer, y As Integer
  Open "C:\TEMP001" as #1
  For x = 1 to 10
    Put #1,x, x
  Next x
  msgtext = "The contents of the file is:" & Chr(10)
  For x = 1 to 10
    Get #1,x, y
    msgtext = msgtext & y & Chr(10)
  Next x
  Close #1
  Kill "C:\TEMP001"
End Sub
```

See Also

["Close Statement" on page 69](#)
["Get Statement" on page 126](#)
["Open Statement" on page 192](#)
["Write Statement" on page 285](#)

PV Function

This standard VB function returns the present value of a constant periodic stream of cash flows as in an annuity or a loan.

Syntax

PV(rate, nper, pmt, fv, due)

Argument	Description
<i>rate</i>	The interest rate per period
<i>nper</i>	The total number of payment periods
<i>pmt</i>	The constant periodic payment per period

Argument	Description
<i>fv</i>	The future value of the final lump sum amount required (as with a savings plan) or paid (0 as with a loan)
<i>due</i>	0 if due at the end of each period 1 if due at the beginning of each period

Returns

The present value of a constant periodic stream of cash flows.

Usage

Rate is assumed constant over the life of the annuity. If payments are on a monthly schedule, then *rate* is 0.0075 if the annual percentage rate on the annuity or loan is 9%.

Example

This example finds the present value of a 10-year \$25,000 annuity that pays \$1,000 a year at 9.5%.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim aprate As Integer, periods As Integer
    Dim payment As Double, annuityfv As Double
    Dim due As Integer, presentvalue As Double
    Dim msgtext
    aprate = 9.5
    periods = 120
    payment = 1000
    annuityfv = 25000
    ' Assume payments are made at end of month
    due = 0
    presentvalue = PV(aprate/12, periods, -payment, annuityfv, due)
    msgtext = "The present value for a 10-year $25,000 annuity @ 9.5%"
    msgtext = msgtext & " with a periodic payment of $1,000 is: "
    msgtext = msgtext & Format(presentvalue, "Currency")
End Sub
```

See Also

["FV Function" on page 124](#)
["IPmt Function" on page 148](#)
["IRR Function" on page 149](#)
["NPV Function" on page 185](#)
["Pmt Function" on page 198](#)
["PPmt Function" on page 200](#)
["Rate Function" on page 207](#)

RaiseError Method

The RaiseError method raises a scripting error message to the browser. The error code is a canonical number. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

RaiseErrorText Method

The RaiseErrorText method raises a scripting error message to the browser. The error text is the specified literal string. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Randomize Statement

This standard VB statement seeds the random number generator.

Syntax

Randomize [*number*]

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	An integer value between -32768 and 32767

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

If no *number* argument is given, Siebel VB uses the Timer function to initialize the random number generator.

Example

This example generates a random string of characters using the Randomize statement and Rnd function. The second For...Next loop is to slow down processing in the first For...Next loop so that Randomize can be seeded with a new value each time from the Timer function.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim x As Integer, y As Integer
    Dim str1 As String, str2 As String
    Dim letter As String
    Dim randomvalue
    Dim upper, lower
    Dim msgtext
    upper = Asc("Z")
    lower = Asc("a")
    newline = Chr(10)
    Randomize
    For x = 1 to 26
```

```

        randomvalue = Int(((upper - (lower + 1)) * Rnd) + lower)
        letter = Chr(randomvalue)
        str1 = str1 & letter
        For y = 1 to 1500
            Next y
        Next x
        msgtext = str1
    End Sub

```

See Also

["Rnd Function" on page 216](#)

["Timer Function" on page 265](#)

Rate Function

This standard VB function returns the interest rate per period for an annuity or a loan.

Syntax

Rate(nper, pmt, pv, fv, due, guess)

Argument	Description
<i>nper</i>	The total number of payment periods
<i>pmt</i>	The constant periodic payment per period
<i>pv</i>	The present value of the initial lump sum amount paid (as with an annuity) or received (as with a loan)
<i>fv</i>	The future value of the final lump sum amount required (as with a savings plan) or paid (0 as with a loan)
<i>due</i>	0 if due at the end of each period 1 if due at the beginning of each period
<i>guess</i>	An estimate for the rate returned

Returns

The interest rate per period.

Usage

In general, a guess of between 0.1 (10 percent) and 0.15 (15 percent) would be a reasonable value for *guess*.

Rate is an iterative function: It improves the given value of *guess* over several iterations until the result is within 0.00001 percent. If it does not converge to a result within 20 iterations, it signals failure.

Example

This example finds the interest rate on a 10-year \$25,000 annuity that pays \$100 per month.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim aprate
    Dim periods
    Dim payment, annuitypv
    Dim annuityfv, due
    Dim guess
    Dim msgtext as String
    periods = 120
    payment = 100
    annuitypv = 0
    annuityfv = 25000
    guess = .1
    ' Assume payments are made at end of month
    due = 0
    aprate = Rate(periods,-payment,annuitypv,annuityfv, _
        due, guess)
    aprate = (aprate * 12)
    msgtext = "The percentage rate for a 10-year $25,000 _
        annuity"
    msgtext = msgtext & "that pays $100/month has "
    msgtext = msgtext & "a rate of: " & Format(aprate, _
        "Percent")
End Sub
```

See Also

["FV Function" on page 124](#)

["IPmt Function" on page 148](#)

["IRR Function" on page 149](#)

["NPV Function" on page 185](#)

["Pmt Function" on page 198](#)

["PPmt Function" on page 200](#)

["PV Function" on page 204](#)

ReDim Statement

This standard VB statement changes the upper and lower bounds of a dynamic array's dimensions.

Syntax

ReDim [Preserve] *arrayName* (*lower To upper*) [As [New] *type*], ...

Argument	Description
<i>arrayName</i>	The name of the array to redimension
<i>lower</i>	The new lower bound for the array

Argument	Description
<i>upper</i>	The new upper bound for the array
<i>type</i>	The data type for the array elements

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

ReDim reallocates memory for the dynamic array to support the specified dimensions, and can optionally re-initialize the array elements. ReDim cannot be used at the module level; it must be used inside of a procedure.

The Preserve option is used to change the last dimension in the array while maintaining its contents. If Preserve is not specified, the contents of the array are reinitialized. Numbers are set to zero (0). Strings and variants are set to null ("").

If *lower* is not specified, 0 is used as the default. The Option Base statement can be used to change the default.

A dynamic array is normally created by using Dim to declare an array without a specified size. The maximum number of dimensions for a dynamic array created in this fashion is 8. If you need more than 8 dimensions, you can use the ReDim statement inside of a procedure to declare an array that has not previously been declared using Dim or Global. In this case, the maximum number of dimensions allowed is 60.

The available data types for arrays are numbers, strings, variants, records, and objects. Arrays of arrays, dialog box records, and objects are not supported.

If the As clause is not used, the type of the variable can be specified by using a type character as a suffix to the name. The two different type-specification methods can be intermixed in a single ReDim statement (although not on the same variable).

The ReDim statement cannot be used to change the number of dimensions of a dynamic array when the array has been given dimensions. It can change only the upper and lower bounds of the dimensions of the array. The LBound and UBound functions can be used to query the current bounds of an array variable's dimensions.

Care should be taken to avoid redimensioning an array in a procedure that has received a reference to an element in the array in an argument; the result is unpredictable.

Example

This example finds the net present value for a series of cash flows. The array variable that holds the cash flow amounts is initially a dynamic array that is redimensioned after the user enters the number of cash flow periods.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim aprate as Single
    Dim varray() as Double
    Dim cflowper as Integer
```

```

Dim x as Integer
Dim netpv as Double
Dim msgtext as string
cflowper = 2
ReDim varray(cflowper)
For x = 1 to cflowper
    varray(x) = 4583
Next x
msgtext = "Enter discount rate:"
aprate = 3.25
If aprate > 1 then
    aprate = aprate / 100
End If
netpv = NPV(aprate,varray())
msgtext = "The Net Present Value is: " (netpv, "Currency")
End Sub

```

See Also

["Dim Statement" on page 89](#)

["Global Statement" on page 134](#)

["Option Base Statement" on page 194](#)

["Static Statement" on page 254](#)

RefineQuery Method

This method refines a query on a Siebel business component after the query has been executed. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Rem Statement

This standard VB statement identifies a line of code as a comment in a Basic program.

Syntax

Rem *comment*

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

Everything from Rem to the end of the line is ignored when the program is executed.

The single quote (') can also be used to initiate a comment.

Example

This program is attached to a button on the Account Form applet that counts the number of corresponding child Contact records.

```

Sub Button1_Click

    Dim i as Integer
    Dim icount as Integer
    Dim oBC as BusComp

    Rem Test this from the Account Contacts View
    Rem This code presumes that Account is the parent BusComp
    Rem BusObject returns the business object
    Rem associated with a control or applet.

    Rem GetBusComp here returns a reference
    Rem to the BC that is in the UI context.

    set oBC = me.BusObject.GetBusComp("Contact")

    Rem FirstRecord positions you at the
    Rem first record in the business component.
    Rem FirstRecord, NextRecord, and so on, do not return Booleans.
    Rem Siebel VB does not have a Boolean data type.

    i = oBC.FirstRecord Rem Returns 0 if fails, 1 if succeeds
    if i <> 1 then

else
    icount = 0
    Rem This is a sample of using a while statement to loop.
    Rem NextRecord returns 1 if it successfully
    Rem moved to the next record in the BC

    while i = 1
        icount = icount + 1
        i = oBC.NextRecord    Rem Returns 1 if successful
    wend
    oBC.FirstRecord
    end if

End Sub

```

RemoveChild() Method

RemoveChild removes a child property set from a parent property set. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

RemoveProperty Method

RemoveProperty removes a property from a business service or a property set. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Reset Method

This method removes properties and child property sets from a property set. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Reset Statement

This standard VB statement closes every open disk file and writes to disk any data in the operating system buffers.

Syntax

Reset

Argument	Description
Not applicable	

Returns

Not applicable

Example

This example creates a file, puts the numbers 1 through 10 in it, and then attempts to get past the end of the file. The On Error statement traps the error, and execution goes to the Debugger code, which uses Reset to close the file before exiting.

```
Sub Button_Click
' Put the numbers 1-10 into a file
  Dim x as Integer
  Dim y as Integer
  On Error Goto Debugger
  Open "c:\temp001" as #1 Len = 2
  For x = 1 to 10
    Put #1,x, x
  Next x
  Close #1
  msgtext = "The contents of the file is:" & Chr(10)
  Open "C:\TEMP001" as #1 Len = 2
  For x = 1 to 10
    Get #1,x, y
    msgtext = msgtext & Chr(10) & y
  Next x
  Reset
```

```

done:
    Close #1
    Kill "c:\temp001"
    Exit Sub

Debugger:
    TheApplication.RaiseErrorText "Error " & Err & " occurred. Closing open file."
    Reset
    Resume done
End Sub

```

See Also

["Close Statement" on page 69](#)

Resume Statement

This standard VB statement halts an error-handling routine.

Syntax A

Resume Next

Syntax B

Resume *label*

Syntax C

Resume [0]

Argument	Description
<i>label</i>	The label that identifies the program line to go to after handling an error

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

When the Resume Next statement is used, control is passed to the statement that immediately follows the statement in which the error occurred.

When the Resume [0] statement is used, control is passed to the statement in which the error occurred.

The location of the error handler that has caught the error determines where execution resumes. If an error is trapped in the same procedure as the error handler, program execution resumes with the statement that caused the error. If an error is located in a different procedure from the error handler, program control reverts to the statement that last called out the procedure containing the error handler.

See Also

["Erl Function" on page 100](#)

["Err Function" on page 101](#)

["Err Statement" on page 102](#)

["Error Function" on page 103](#)

["Error Statement" on page 104](#)

["On Error Statement" on page 190](#)

["Trappable Errors in Siebel VB" on page 293](#)

Right Function

This standard VB function returns a portion of a string beginning at the end of the string.

Syntax

Right[\$](*string*, *length*)

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string or string expression containing the characters to copy
<i>length</i>	The number of characters to copy

Returns

A string of length *length* copied from the end of *string*.

Usage

If *length* is greater than the length of *string*, Right returns the whole string.

Right accepts any type of *string*, including numeric values, and converts the input value to a string.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string.

Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string). If the value of *string* is NULL, a variant of vartype 1 (Null) is returned.

Example

This example checks for the extension BMP in a filename entered by a user and activates the Paintbrush application if the file is found. Note that this uses the Option Compare Text statement to accept either uppercase or lowercase letters for the filename extension.

```

Option Compare Text
Sub Button_Click
    Dim filename as String
    Dim x
    filename = "d:\temp\picture.BMP"
    extension = Right(filename,3)
    If extension = "BMP" then
        x = Shell("PBRUSH.EXE",1)
        Sendkeys "%FO" & filename & "{Enter}", 1
    Else

        End If
End Sub

```

See Also["InStr Function" on page 144](#)["Left Function" on page 160](#)["Len Function" on page 161](#)["LTrim Function" on page 172](#)["Mid Function" on page 174](#)["Mid Function" on page 174](#)["RTrim Function" on page 219](#)["Trim Function" on page 269](#)

Rmdir Statement

This standard VB statement removes a folder.

Syntax

Rmdir [*drive:*][\folder\]*folder*

Argument	Description
<i>drive:</i>	(Optional) The name of the drive from which the folder is to be removed, as a letter, or a string expression representing the drive name
\ <i>folder</i> \	If the folder is to be removed from a folder other than the default folder of the specified drive (or the default drive if none is specified), the path to the folder to be removed
<i>folder</i>	The name of the folder to be removed

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

The folder to be removed must be empty, except for the working (.) and parent (..) folders.

The default folder cannot be removed. To remove the default folder, you must first make another folder current on the drive on which the folder to be removed resides.

Example

This example makes a new temporary folder in C:\ and then deletes it.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim path as String
    On Error Resume Next
    path = CurDir(C)
    If path <> "C:\" then
        ChDir "C:\"
    End If
    MkDir "C:\TEMP01"
    If Err = 75 then
    Else
        Rmdir "C:\TEMP01"
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also

["ChDir Statement" on page 62](#)

["ChDrive Statement" on page 63](#)

["CurDir Function" on page 77](#)

["Dir Function" on page 93](#)

["MkDir Statement" on page 178](#)

Rnd Function

This standard VB function returns a single-precision random number between 0 and 1.

Syntax

Rnd[(*number*)]

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	A numeric expression indicating how the random number is to be generated

Returns

A single-precision pseudo-random number between 0 and 1.

Usage

If *number* is less than zero, the specified number is used as the seed for a pseudo-random number, which is generated every time the Rnd function is executed. If *number* is greater than zero, or is omitted, Rnd generates a sequence of pseudo-random numbers, in which each execution of the Rnd function uses the next number in the sequence. If *number* is equal to zero, Rnd uses the number most recently generated.

The same sequence of random numbers is generated whenever Rnd is run, unless the random number generator is re-initialized by the Randomize statement.

Example

This example generates a random string of characters within a range. The Rnd function is used to set the range between lowercase *a* and *z*. The second For...Next loop is to slow down processing in the first For...Next loop so that Randomize can be seeded with a new value each time from the Timer function.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim x as Integer
    Dim y
    Dim str1 as String
    Dim str2 as String
    Dim letter as String
    Dim randomvalue
    Dim upper, lower
    Dim msgtext
    upper = Asc("z")
    lower = Asc("a")
    newline = Chr(10)
    Randomize
    For x = 1 to 26
        randomvalue = Int(((upper - (lower + 1)) * Rnd) + lower)
        letter = Chr(randomvalue)
        str1 = str1 & letter
        For y = 1 to 1500
            Next y
        Next x
        msgtext = str1
    End Sub
```

See Also

- ["Exp Function" on page 106](#)
- ["Fix Function" on page 111](#)
- ["Int Function" on page 146](#)
- ["Log Function" on page 170](#)
- ["Randomize Statement" on page 206](#)
- ["Sgn Function" on page 233](#)
- ["Sqr Function" on page 253](#)

Rset Statement

This standard VB function right-aligns one string inside another string.

Syntax

Rset *string* = *string-expression*

Placeholder	Description
<i>string</i>	The string to receive the right-aligned characters
<i>string-expression</i>	The string containing the characters to put into <i>string</i>

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

If *string* is longer than *string-expression*, the leftmost characters of *string* are replaced with spaces.

If *string* is shorter than *string-expression*, only the leftmost characters of *string-expression* are copied.

Rset cannot be used to assign variables of different user-defined types.

Example

This example uses Rset to right-align an amount entered by the user in a field that is 15 characters long. It then pads the extra spaces with asterisks (*) and adds a dollar sign (\$) and decimal places (if necessary).

```
Sub Button_Click

    Dim amount as String * 15
    Dim x as Integer
    Dim msgtext as String
    Dim replacement as String
    Dim position as Integer

    replacement = "*"
    amount = 234.56
    position = InStr(amount, ".")
    If position = 0 then
        amount = Rtrim(amount) & ".00"
    End If
    Rset amount = "$" & Rtrim(amount)
    length = 15 - Len(Ltrim(amount))
    For x = 1 to length
        Mid(amount, x) = replacement
    Next x
End Sub
```

See Also

["Lset Statement" on page 171](#)

RTrim Function

This standard VB statement copies a string and removes any trailing spaces.

Syntax

RTrim[\$](*string*)

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string or string expression

Returns

A string with any trailing spaces removed.

Usage

RTrim accepts any type of *string*, including numeric values, and converts the input value to a string.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string). If the value of *string* is NULL, a variant of vartype 1 (Null) is returned.

Example

For an example, read ["Rset Statement" on page 218](#).

See Also

["Left Function" on page 160](#)
["Len Function" on page 161](#)
["LTrim Function" on page 172](#)
["Mid Function" on page 174](#)
["Mid Statement" on page 175](#)
["Right Function" on page 214](#)
["Trim Function" on page 269](#)

Second Function

This standard VB function returns the second component (0 to 59) of a date-time value.

SyntaxSecond(*time*)

Argument	Description
<i>time</i>	Any numeric or string expression that can evaluate to a date-time or time value

Returns

If the expression evaluates to a date-time or time value, the second component of that value; otherwise 0.

Usage

Time can be of any type, including strings, and the Second function attempts to convert the input value to a date-time value.

For Second to function without an error, the values passed to it must be in some form that can be interpreted as a time or date-time value. Thus, 13:26:39 or 1:45:12 PM returns valid results, but 1326 returns a 0.

The return value is a variant of vartype 2 (integer). If the value of *time* is NULL, a variant of vartype 1 (Null) is returned.

Example

This example displays the last saved date and time for a file whose name is entered by the user.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim filename as String
    Dim ftime
    Dim hr, min
    Dim sec
    Dim msgtext as String
i: msgtext = "Enter a filename:"
    filename = "d:\temp\trace.txt"
    If filename = "" then
        Exit Sub
    End If
    On Error Resume Next
    ftime = FileDateTime(filename)
    If Err <> 0 then
        Goto i:
    End If
    hr = Hour(ftime)
    min = Minute(ftime)
    sec = Second(ftime)
End Sub
```

See Also

["Date Statement" on page 81](#)
["DateSerial Function" on page 82](#)
["DateValue Function" on page 83](#)
["Day Function" on page 84](#)
["Hour Function" on page 140](#)
["Minute Function" on page 177](#)
["Month Function" on page 179](#)
["Now Function" on page 184](#)
["Time Statement" on page 264](#)
["TimeSerial Function" on page 266](#)
["TimeValue Function" on page 267](#)
["WebApplet_InvokeMethod Event" on page 279](#)
["Year Function" on page 286](#)

Seek Function

This standard VB function returns the current file position for an open file.

Syntax

Seek(*filenumber*)

Argument	Description
<i>filenumber</i>	The number assigned to the file to be queried in the Open statement

Returns

The position in the file for the next operation.

Usage

For files opened in random mode, Seek returns the number of the next record to be read or written. For other modes, Seek returns the file offset for the next operation. The first byte in the file is at offset 1, the second byte is at offset 2, and so on. The return value is a long.

Example

This example reads the contents of a sequential file line by line (to a carriage return) and displays the results. The second subprogram, CreateFile, creates the file c:\temp001 used by the main subprogram.

```

    (general) (declarations)
    Option Explicit
    Declare Sub CreateFile

    Sub CreateFile
        Rem Put the numbers 10-100 into a file
        Dim x as Integer

```

```

    Open "c:\temp001" for Output as #1
    For x = 10 to 100 step 10
        Write #1, x
    Next x
    Close #1
End Sub

Sub Button_Click
    Dim testscore as String
    Dim x
    Dim y
    Dim newline
    Call CreateFile
    Open "c:\temp001" for Input as #1
    x = 1
    newline = Chr(10)
    msgtext = "The test scores are: " & newline
    Do Until x = Lof(1)
        Line Input #1, testscore
        x = x + 1
        y = Seek(1)
        If y>Lof(1) then
            x = Lof(1)
        Else
            Seek 1,y
        End If
        msgtext = msgtext & newline & testscore
    Loop
    Close #1
    Kill "c:\temp001"
End Sub

```

See Also

["Get Statement" on page 126](#)
["Open Statement" on page 192](#)
["Put Statement" on page 203](#)
["Seek Statement" on page 222](#)

Seek Statement

Seek sets the position within an open file for the next read or write operation.

Syntax

Seek [#]*filenumber*, *position*

Argument	Description
<i>filenumber</i>	The number assigned in the Open statement to the file to be queried
<i>position</i>	An expression of type long representing the starting position of the next record number for a random read or write operation, or the byte offset from the beginning of the file

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

If you write to a file after seeking beyond the end of the file, the file's length is extended. Basic returns an error message if a Seek operation is attempted that specifies a negative or zero position.

For files opened in Random mode, *position* is a record number; for other modes, *position* is a byte offset. *Position* is in the range 1 to 2,147,483,647. The first byte or record in the file is at position 1, the second is at position 2, and so on.

Example

This example reads the contents of a sequential file line by line (to a carriage return) and displays the results. The second subprogram, `CreateFile`, creates the file `C:\temp001` used by the main subprogram.

```
(general) (declarations)
Option Explicit
Declare Sub CreateFile

Sub CreateFile
    Rem Put the numbers 10-100 into a file
    Dim x as Integer
    Open "c:\temp001" for Output as #1
    For x = 10 to 100 step 10
        Write #1, x
    Next x
    Close #1
End Sub

Sub Button_Click
    Dim testscore as String
    Dim x
    Dim y
    Dim newline
    Call CreateFile
    Open "c:\temp001" for Input as #1
    x = 1
    newline = Chr(10)
```

```

msgtext = "The test scores are: " & newline
Do Until x = Lof(1)
    Line Input #1, testscore
    x = x + 1
    y = Seek(1)
    If y>Lof(1) then
        x = Lof(1)
    Else
        Seek 1,y
    End If
    msgtext = msgtext & newline & testscore
Loop
Close #1
Kill "c:\temp001"
End Sub

```

See Also

["Get Statement" on page 126](#)
["Open Statement" on page 192](#)
["Put Statement" on page 203](#)
["Seek Function" on page 221](#)

Select Case Statement

This standard VB control structure executes one or more statements, depending on the value of an expression.

Syntax

Select Case *testexpression*

Case *expressionList*

[*statement_block*]

[Case *expressionList*

[*statement_block*]]

.

.

[Case Else

[*statement_block*]

End Select

Placeholder	Description
<i>testexpression</i>	Any expression containing a variable to test
<i>expressionList</i>	One or more expressions that contain a possible value for <i>testexpression</i>
<i>statement_block</i>	One or more lines of code to execute if <i>testexpression</i> equals a value in <i>expressionList</i>

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

When there is a match between *testexpression* and one of the values in *expressionList*, the *statement_block* following the Case clause is executed. When the next Case clause is reached, execution control goes to the statement following the End Select statement.

The *expressionList(s)* can be a comma-separated list of expressions of the following forms:

expression

expression To expression

Is comparison_operator expression

The type of each *expression* must be compatible with the type of *testexpression*.

Each *statement_block* can contain any number of statements on any number of lines.

NOTE: When the To keyword is used to specify a range of values, the smaller value must appear first. The *comparison_operator* used with the Is keyword is one of the following: <, >, =, <=, >=, <>. You must also use the Is operator when the Case is one end of a range, for example, Case Is < 100.

See Also

["If...Then...Else Statement" on page 141](#)

["On...GoTo Statement" on page 190](#)

["Option Compare Statement" on page 196](#)

SendKeys Statement

This standard VB statement sends keystrokes to an active Windows application.

Syntax

SendKeys *string*[, *wait*]

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string or string expression containing the characters to send
<i>wait</i>	An integer expression specifying whether to wait until every key is processed before continuing program execution, where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ -1 = wait ■ 0 = don't wait

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

The keystrokes are represented by characters of *string*.

The default value for *wait* is 0 (FALSE).

To specify an alphanumeric character, enter it in *string*. For example, to send the character *a*, use *a* as *string*. Several characters can be combined in one string: If *string* is *abc*, then *a*, *b*, and *c* are sent to the application.

To specify that the SHIFT, ALT, or CTRL key should be pressed simultaneously with a character, prefix the character with

- + to specify SHIFT
- % to specify ALT
- ^ to specify CTRL

Parentheses can be used to specify that the SHIFT, ALT, or CTRL key should be pressed with a group of characters. For example, *%(abc)* is equivalent to *%a%b%c*.

The following characters must be enclosed in braces if they are to be understood as literal characters by SendKeys; otherwise they have specific meanings as follows:

- + SHIFT key
- % ALT key
- ^ CTRL key
- () Apply a shift state to the enclosed characters
- ~ Newline. Use "~" for the ENTER key on the alphanumeric keyboard, and use "{Enter}" for the ENTER key on the numeric keypad
- { } Used to make the enclosed characters literals
- [] No special meaning for SendKeys, but may have special meaning in other applications

For example, a *string* equal to *{%}* specifies a literal percent character, *%*.

Use *{{}* to send a left brace and *}}* to send a right brace.

To send the same key several times, enclose the character in braces and specify the number of keys sent after a space. For example, use *{X 20}* to send 20 X characters.

To send one of the nonprintable keys, use a special keyword inside braces:

Key	Keyword
BACKSPACE	{BACKSPACE} or {BKSP} or {BS}
BREAK	{BREAK}

Key	Keyword
CAPS LOCK	{CAPSLOCK}
CLEAR	{CLEAR}
DELETE	{DELETE} or {DEL}
DOWN ARROW	{DOWN}
END	{END}
ENTER (on numeric keypad)	{ENTER}
ESC	{ESCAPE} or {ESC}
HELP	{HELP}
HOME	{HOME}
INSERT	{INSERT}
LEFT ARROW	{LEFT}
NUM LOCK	{NUMLOCK}
PAGE DOWN	{PGDN}
PAGE UP	{PGUP}
RIGHT ARROW	{RIGHT}
SCROLL LOCK	{SCROLLLOCK}
TAB	{TAB}
UP ARROW	{UP}

To send one of the function keys (F1 to F15), simply enclose the name of the key inside braces. For example, to send F5, use {F5}.

Note that special keywords can be used in combination with +, %, and ^. For example, % {TAB} means ALT+TAB. Also, you can send several special keys in the same way as you would send several normal keys: {UP 25} sends 25 up arrows.

SendKeys can send keystrokes only to the currently active application. Therefore, you have to use the AppActivate statement to activate an application before sending keys (unless it is already active).

SendKeys cannot be used to send keys to an application that was not designed to run under Windows.

Example

This example starts the Windows Phone Dialer application and dials a phone number entered by the user.

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim phonenumber, msgtext
    Dim x
    phonenumber = 650-555-1212
    x = Shell ("Terminal.exe",-1)
    Sendkeys "%N" & phonenumber & "{Enter}", -1
End Sub

```

See Also

["Shell Function" on page 234](#)

Service_InvokeMethod Event

The InvokeMethod event is called after the InvokeMethod method is called on a business service. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Service_PreInvokeMethod Event

The PreInvokeMethod event is called before a specialized method is invoked on the business service. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Set Statement

This standard VB statement assigns a COM object, such as an application, to a variable. Within Siebel Tools, it is used to create an instance of a Siebel object.

Syntax

Set *variableName* = *objectExpression*

Argument	Description
<i>variableName</i>	An object variable or variant variable
<i>objectExpression</i>	An expression that evaluates to an object—typically a function, an object member, or Nothing

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

The following example shows how to use the Set statement:

```
Dim COMObject As Object
Set COMObject = CreateObject("spoly.cpoly")
COMObject.reset
```

NOTE: If you omit the keyword `Set` when assigning an object variable, Siebel VB tries to copy the default member of one object to the default member of another. This usually results in a run-time error:

```
' Incorrect code - tries to copy default member!
COMObject = GetObject("", "spoly.cpoly")
```

`Set` differs from `Let` in that `Let` assigns an expression to a Siebel VB variable. For example,

```
Set o1 = o2    sets the object reference
Let o1 = o2    sets the value of the default member
```

Example

This example creates an Opportunity Siebel business component outside the context of the user interface. The program prevents the user from deleting an account if there are opportunities associated with it. For details on the Siebel VB methods and objects used in this example, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

```
Function BusComp_PreDeleteRecord As Integer

    Dim iReturn as integer
    Dim oBC as BusComp
    Dim oBO as BusObject
    Dim sAcctRowId as string
    iReturn = ContinueOperation
    sAcctRowId = me.GetFieldValue("Id")

    set oBO = theApplication.GetBusObject("Opportunity")
    set oBC = oBO.GetBusComp("Opportunity")

    With oBC
        .SetViewMode AllView
        .ActivateField "Account Id"
        .ClearToQuery
        .SetSearchSpec "Account Id", sAcctRowId
        .ExecuteQuery ForwardOnly
        if (.FirstRecord) = 1 then
            'Opportunities exist for the Account - Delete is not allowed
            iReturn = CancelOperation
        end if
    End With

    BusComp_PreDeleteRecord = iReturn
    Set oBC = Nothing
    Set oBO = Nothing

End Function
```

See Also

["CreateObject Function" on page 72](#)

["Is Operator" on page 150](#)

["Me Object" on page 173](#)

["New Operator" on page 182](#)

["Nothing Function" on page 183](#)

["Object Class" on page 187](#)

["Typeof Function" on page 272](#)

SetAttr Statement

This standard VB statement sets the file attributes for a specified file.

Syntax

SetAttr *pathname*, *attributes*

Argument	Description
<i>pathname</i>	A string or string expression evaluating to the name of the file to modify
<i>attributes</i>	An integer expression containing the new attributes for the file

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

Wildcards are not allowed in *pathname*. If the file is open, you can modify its attributes, but only if it is opened for Read access. Here is a description of attributes that can be modified:

Value	Meaning
0	Normal file
1	Read-only file
2	Hidden file
4	System file
32	Archive—file has changed since last backup

Example

For an example, read ["Select Case Statement" on page 224](#).

See Also

["FileAttr Function" on page 107](#)

["GetAttr Function" on page 128](#)

SetFieldValue Method

SetFieldValue assigns the new value to the named field for the current row of a Siebel business component. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetFormattedFieldValue Method

SetFormattedFieldValue assigns the new value to the named field for the current row of a Siebel business component. SetFormattedFieldValue accepts the field value in the current local format. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetMultipleFieldValues Method

SetMultipleFieldValues() allows users to set the field values for a particular record as specified in the property set input argument. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetNamedSearch Method

SetNamedSearch sets a named search specification on a Siebel business component. A named search specification is identified by the *searchName* argument. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetPositionId Method

SetPositionId() changes the position of the current user to the value specified in the input argument. For SetPositionId() to succeed, the user must be assigned to the position to which the user is changing. For details, *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetPositionName Method

SetPositionName() changes the position of the current user to the value specified in the input argument. For SetPositionName() to succeed, the user must be assigned to the position to which the user is changing. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetProfileAttr Method

SetProfileAttr is used in personalization to assign values to attributes in a user profile. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetProperty Method

This method assigns a value to a property of a business service, property set, or control. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetSearchExpr Method

SetSearchExpr sets an entire search expression on a Siebel business component, rather than setting one search specification per field. Syntax is similar to that on the Predefined Queries screen. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetSearchSpec Method

SetSearchSpec sets the search specification for a particular field in a Siebel business component. This method must be called before ExecuteQuery. It is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetSharedGlobal Method

The SetSharedGlobal property sets a shared user-defined global variable, which may be accessed using GetSharedGlobal. This method is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetSortSpec Method

SetSortSpec sets the sorting specification for a query on a Siebel business component. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetType Method

SetType assigns a data value to a type member of a property set. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetUserProperty Method

SetUserProperty sets the value of a named Siebel business component user property. The user properties are similar to instance variables of a business component. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetValue Method

The SetValue method sets the contents of a specified control on a Siebel applet to the value indicated. It is also used to assign a data value to a value member of a property set. This method is used with control objects and property sets. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

SetViewMode Method

SetViewMode sets the visibility type for a Siebel business component. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Sgn Function

This standard VB function returns a value indicating the sign of a number.

Syntax

Sgn(*number*)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	A numeric expression for which the sign is to be determined

Returns

If *number* is less than zero, -1.

If *number* is equal to zero, 0.

If *number* is greater than zero, 1.

Example

This example tests the value of the variable *profit* and displays 0 for *profit* if it is a negative number. The subroutine uses Sgn to determine whether *profit* is positive, negative, or zero.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim profit as Single
    Dim expenses
    Dim sales
    expenses = 100000
    sales = 200000
```

```

    profit = Val(sales)-Val(expenses)
    If Sgn(profit) = 1 then
        'Yeah! We turned a profit!
    ElseIf Sgn(profit) = 0 then
        'Okay. We broke even.
    Else
        'Uh, oh. We lost money.
    End If
End Sub

```

See Also

["Exp Function" on page 106](#)

["Fix Function" on page 111](#)

["Int Function" on page 146](#)

["Log Function" on page 170](#)

["Rnd Function" on page 216](#)

["Sqr Function" on page 253](#)

Shell Function

This standard VB function starts a Windows application and returns its task ID.

Syntax

Shell(*pathname*, [*windowStyle*])

Argument	Description
<i>pathname</i>	A string or string expression evaluating to the name of the program to execute
<i>windowStyle</i>	An integer indicating how the program's window is to be displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 1 if a normal window with focus ■ 2 if a minimized window with focus ■ 3 if a maximized window with focus ■ 4 if a normal window without focus ■ 7 if a minimized window without focus

Returns

The task ID for the program, a unique number that identifies the running program.

Usage

Shell runs an executable program. *Pathname* can be the name of any valid BAT, COM, EXE, or PIF file. Arguments and command line switches can be included. If *pathname* is not a valid executable file name, or if Shell cannot start the program, an error message occurs.

If *windowStyle* is not specified, the default of *windowStyle* is 1 (normal window with focus).

Example

This example opens Microsoft Excel upon the click of a button. For other examples, read ["Right Function" on page 214](#) and ["SendKeys Statement" on page 225](#).

```
Sub Button1_Click
    Dim i as long
    i = Shell("C:\Program Files\Microsoft
    Office\Office\EXCEL.EXE",1)
End Sub
```

See Also

["SendKeys Statement" on page 225](#)

Sin Function

This standard VB function returns the sine of an angle specified in radians.

Syntax

Sin(*number*)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	A numeric expression containing a number representing the size of an angle in radians

Returns

The sine of *number*.

Usage

The return value is between -1 and 1. The return value is single precision if the angle is an integer, currency, or single-precision value; double precision for a long, variant, or double-precision value. The angle is specified in radians and can be either positive or negative.

To convert degrees to radians, multiply by (PI/180). The value of PI is 3.14159.

Example

This example finds the height of a building, given the length of the roof and the roof pitch.

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim height, rooflength, pitch, msgtext As String
    Const PI = 3.14159
    Const conversion = PI/180
    pitch = 35
    pitch = pitch * conversion
    rooflength = 75
    height = Sin(pitch) * rooflength
    msgtext = "The height of the building is "
    msgtext = msgtext & Format(height, "##.##") & " feet."
End Sub

```

See Also

["Atn Function" on page 54](#)

["Cos Function" on page 71](#)

["Tan Function" on page 261](#)

["Derived Trigonometric Functions for Siebel VB" on page 295](#)

Space Function

This standard VB function returns a string of spaces.

Syntax

Space[\$](*number*)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	A numeric expression indicating the number of spaces to return

Returns

A string of *number* spaces.

Usage

Number can be any numeric data type, but is rounded to an integer. *Number* must be between 0 and 32,767.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

Example

For an example, read ["Oct Function" on page 189](#).

See Also

["Spc Function" on page 237](#)

["String Function" on page 257](#)

Spc Function

This standard VB function prints a specified number of spaces.

Syntax

`Spc(number)`

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	An integer or integer expression indicating the number of spaces to print

Returns

A string of spaces in the target of a Print statement.

Usage

The Spc function can be used only inside a Print statement.

When the Print statement is used, the Spc function uses the following rules for determining the number of spaces to output:

- If *number* is less than the total line width, Spc outputs *number* spaces.
- If *number* is greater than the total line width, Spc outputs *number* Mod *width* spaces.
- If the difference between the current print position and the output line width (call this difference *x*) is less than *number* or *number* Mod *width*, then Spc skips to the next line and outputs *number* - *x* spaces.

To set the width of a print line, use the Width statement.

Example

This example outputs five spaces and the string ABCD to a file. The five spaces are derived by taking 15 Mod 10, or the remainder of dividing 15 by 10.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim str1 as String
    Dim x as String * 10
    str1 = "ABCD"
    Open "C:\temp001" For Output As #1
    Width #1, 10
    Print #1, Spc(15); str1
    Close #1
    Open "C:\TEMP001" as #1 Len = 12
    Get #1, 1,x
```

```

Close #1
Kill "C:\temp001"
End Sub

```

See Also

["Print Statement" on page 201](#)

["Space Function" on page 236](#)

["Tab Function" on page 260](#)

["Width Statement" on page 283](#)

SQLClose Function

This custom VB function disconnects from an ODBC data source connection that was established by SQLOpen.

NOTE: Siebel VB SQLxxxx functions are supported for non-Unicode databases only.

Syntax

SQLClose(*connection*)

Argument	Description
connection	A named argument that must be a long integer, returned by SQLOpen

Returns

A variant having one of the following values:

Value	Meaning
0	Successful disconnection
-1	Connection is not valid

Usage

For information about named arguments, read ["Named Arguments" on page 37](#) and ["Call Statement" on page 58](#).

If you invoke the ODBC function "SQLClose" with an invalid argument (for example, SQLClose(0) or a variable argument without an initialized value), the function responds with the undocumented return code of -2, which indicates an invalid data source connection.

CAUTION: This function, as well as the other SQL functions available in Siebel VB, should not be used to query the underlying database. Use the Siebel Object Interfaces to query Siebel data. Use the SQL functions only to query non-Siebel data.

Example

This example opens the data source named SblTest, gets the names in the ODBC data sources, and closes the connection.

```
Sub Button_Click
'   Declarations

    Dim outputStr As String
    Dim connection As Long
    Dim prompt As Integer
    Dim datasources(1 To 50) As Variant
    Dim retcode As Variant

    prompt = 5
'   Open the data source "SblTest"
    connection = SQLOpen("DSN = SblTest", outputStr, prompt: = 4)

    action1 = 1 ' Get the names of the ODBC data sources
    retcode = SQLGetSchema(connection: = connection,action: _
        = 1,qualifier: = qualifier, ref: = datasources())

'   Close the data source connection
    retcode = SQLClose(connection)

End Sub
```

See Also

["SQLError Function" on page 239](#)
["SQLExecQuery Function" on page 241](#)
["SQLGetSchema Function" on page 243](#)
["SQLOpen Function" on page 245](#)
["SQLRequest Function" on page 247](#)
["SQLRetrieve Function" on page 249](#)
["SQLRetrieveToFile Function" on page 251](#)

SQLError Function

This custom VB function can be used to retrieve detailed information about errors that might have occurred when making an ODBC function call. It returns errors for the last ODBC function and the last connection.

NOTE: Siebel VB SQLxxxx functions are supported for non-Unicode databases only.

Syntax

SQLError(*destination*())

Argument	Description
<i>destination</i>	A two-dimensional array of type variant, in which each row contains one error

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

Detailed information for each detected error is returned to the caller in the destination array. Each row of the destination array is filled with information for one error. The elements of each row are filled with the following data:

- Element 1: A character string indicating the ODBC error class/subclass
- Element 2: A numeric value indicating the data source native error code
- Element 3: A text message describing the error

Note that information for more than one error may be returned in the destination array. A 0 in the first element of a row indicates the end of error information in the destination array.

If there are no errors from a previous ODBC function call, then a 0 is returned in the caller's array at (1,1). If the array is not two dimensional or does not provide for the return of the preceding three elements, then an error message is returned in the caller's array at (1,1).

CAUTION: This function, as well as the other SQL functions available in Siebel VB, should not be used to query the underlying database. Use the Siebel Object Interfaces to query Siebel data. Use the SQL functions only to query non-Siebel data.

Example

This example forces an error to test the SQLError function.

```
Sub Button_Click
' Declarations
  Dim connection As long
  Dim prompt as integer
  Dim retcode as long
  Dim errors(1 To 10, 1 To 3) as Variant

  ' Open the data source
  connection = SQLOpen("DSN = SVBTESTW;UID=DBA;PWD=SQL"
,outputStr, prompt: = 3)

  ' force an error to test SQLError select a nonexistent table
  retcode = SQLExecQuery(connection: = connection, query: = "select * from notable
")

  ' Retrieve the detailed error message information into the
  ' errors array
  SQLError destination: = errors
  errCounter = 1
  while errors(errCounter,1) <>0
    errCounter = errCounter + 1
  wend

  retcode = SQLClose(connection)
```

```
end sub
```

See Also

["SQLClose Function" on page 238](#)
["SQLExecQuery Function" on page 241](#)
["SQLGetSchema Function" on page 243](#)
["SQLOpen Function" on page 245](#)
["SQLRequest Function" on page 247](#)
["SQLRetrieve Function" on page 249](#)
["SQLRetrieveToFile Function" on page 251](#)

SQLExecQuery Function

This custom VB function executes a SQL statement on a connection established by SQLOpen.

NOTE: Siebel VB SQLxxxx functions are supported for non-Unicode databases only.

Syntax

SQLExecQuery(*connection*, *query*)

Argument	Description
<i>connection</i>	A long integer returned by SQLOpen
<i>query</i>	A string containing a valid SQL statement

Returns

The number of columns in the result set for SQL SELECT statements as a variant.

Select Statement	Return Value
UPDATE	The number of rows affected by the statement
INSERT	The number of rows affected by the statement
DELETE	The number of rows affected by the statement
Other SQL statements	0

Usage

If the function is unable to execute the query on the specified data source, or if the connection is invalid, a negative error code is returned.

If SQLExecQuery is called and there are any pending results on that connection, the pending results are replaced by the new results.

CAUTION: This function, as well as the other SQL functions available in Siebel VB, should not be used to query the underlying database. Use the Siebel Object Interfaces to query Siebel data. Use the SQL functions only to query non-Siebel data.

Example

This example performs a query on the data source.

```
Sub Button_Click
    ' Declarations

    Dim connection As Long
    Dim destination(1 To 50, 1 To 125) As Variant
    Dim retcode As long

    ' open the connection
    connection = SQLOpen("DSN = SblTest",outputStr,prompt: = 3)

    ' Execute the query
    query = "select * from customer"
    retcode = SQLExecQuery(connection,query)

    ' retrieve the first 50 rows with the first 6 columns of
    ' each row into the array destination, omit row numbers and
    ' put column names in the first row of the array

    retcode = SQLRetrieve(connection: = connection, _
        destination: = destination, columnNames: = 1,rowNumbers: _
        = 0,maxRows: = 50, maxColumns: = 6,fetchFirst: = 0)

    ' Get the next 50 rows of from the result set
    retcode = SQLRetrieve(connection: = connection, _
        destination: = destination, columnNames: = 1,rowNumbers: _
        = 0,maxRows: = 50, maxColumns: = 6)

    ' Close the connection
    retcode = SQLClose(connection)

End Sub
```

See Also

- ["SQLClose Function" on page 238](#)
- ["SQLError Function" on page 239](#)
- ["SQLGetSchema Function" on page 243](#)
- ["SQLOpen Function" on page 245](#)
- ["SQLRequest Function" on page 247](#)
- ["SQLRetrieve Function" on page 249](#)
- ["SQLRetrieveToFile Function" on page 251](#)

SQLGetSchema Function

This custom VB function returns a variety of information, including information on the data sources available, current user ID, names of tables, names and types of table columns, and other data source/database related information.

NOTE: Siebel VB SQLxxxx functions are supported for non-Unicode databases only.

Syntax

SQLGetSchema *connection, action, qualifier, ref()*

Argument	Description
<i>connection</i>	A long integer returned by SQLOpen
<i>action</i>	An integer value from the following table, specifying what is to be returned to <i>ref()</i>
<i>qualifier</i>	A string
<i>ref()</i>	An array of type variant for the results appropriate to the action requested; it must be an array even if it has only one dimension with one element

Returns

A variant whose value depends on the *action* requested, as determined by the values in [Table 6](#). A negative return value indicates an error. A -1 is returned if the requested information cannot be found or if the connection is not valid.

Table 6. Values for **Action**

Action Value	Returns
1	List of available data sources (dimension of <i>ref()</i> is 1)
2	List of databases on the current connection (not supported)
3	List of owners in a database on the current connection (not supported)
4	List of tables on the specified connection
5	List of columns in the table specified by <i>qualifier</i> (<i>ref()</i> must be two dimensions); returns the column name and SQL data type
6	The user ID of the current connection user
7	The name of the current database
8	The name of the data source for the current connection
9	The name of the DBMS the data source uses (for example, DB2)
10	The server name for the data source
11	The terminology used by the data source to refer to owners

Table 6. Values for **Action**

Action Value	Returns
12	The terminology used by the data source to refer to a table
13	The terminology used by the data source to refer to a qualifier
14	The terminology used by the data source to refer to a procedure

Usage

The destination array must be properly dimensioned to support the action, or an error is returned. Actions 2 and 3 are not currently supported. Action 4 returns every table and does not support the use of the *qualifier*. Not every database product and ODBC driver support every action.

CAUTION: This function, as well as the other SQL functions available in Siebel VB, should not be used to query the underlying database. Use the Siebel Object Interfaces to query Siebel data. Use the SQL functions only to query non-Siebel data.

Example

This example opens the data source named SblTest, gets the names in the ODBC data sources, and closes the connection.

```
Sub Button_Click
    'Declarations

    Dim outputStr As String
    Dim connection As Long
    Dim prompt As Integer
    Dim datasources(1 To 50) As Variant
    Dim retcode As Variant

    prompt = 5
    'Open the data source "SblTest"
    connection = SQLOpen("DSN=SblTest; UID=SADMIN; PWD=SADMIN",
        outputStr,prompt:=4)

    action1 = 1 ' Get the names of the ODBC data sources
    retcode = SQLGetSchema(connection:= connection,action:= 1,qualifier:=
        qualifier, ref:= datasources())

    'Close the data source connection
    retcode = SQLClose(connection)

End Sub
```

See Also

["SQLClose Function" on page 238](#)

["SQLError Function" on page 239](#)

["SQLExecQuery Function" on page 241](#)

["SQLOpen Function" on page 245](#)

["SQLRequest Function" on page 247](#)

["SQLRetrieve Function" on page 249](#)

["SQLRetrieveToFile Function" on page 251](#)

SQLOpen Function

This custom VB function establishes a connection to an ODBC data source.

NOTE: Siebel VB SQLxxxx functions are supported for non-Unicode databases only.

Syntax

SQLOpen(*connectString*, [*outputString*][, *prompt*])

Argument	Description
<i>connectString</i>	A string or string variable supplying the information required to connect to a data source, including the data source name, user ID, and password, and any other information required by the driver to make the connection
<i>outputString</i>	A string variable to hold the completed connection string if the connection is successful
<i>prompt</i>	An integer specifying when the driver dialog box is displayed

The following table lists the values for *prompt*. When *prompt* is omitted, 2 is assumed.

Prompt Value	Meaning
1	Driver dialog box is always displayed
2	Driver dialog box is displayed only when the specification is not sufficient to make the connection
3	The same as 2, except that dialog boxes that are not required are unavailable and cannot be modified
4	Driver dialog box is not displayed; if the connection is not successful, an error is returned

Returns

A long integer representing a unique connection ID, which can be used with other ODBC functions. The completed connection string is returned in *outputString* if this argument is used. If the connection cannot be established, then an ODBC error with a negative numeric value is returned. Test this value using the instructions in ["SQLError Function" on page 239](#).

Usage

The *connectString* variable generally takes the following form; however, it must follow the format dictated by the ODBC driver you are using.

"DSN=dataSourceName;UID=loginID;PWD=password"

As the example that follows shows, some parts of this string may not be required; you must supply whatever information is required by the ODBC driver to make the connection. For details on the connect string used to access a Siebel application, read Siebel Technical Note #206.

CAUTION: This function, as well as the other SQL functions available in Siebel VB, should not be used to query the underlying database. Use the Siebel Object Interfaces to query Siebel data. Use the SQL functions only to query non-Siebel data.

Example

This example opens the data source named SblTest, gets the names in the ODBC data sources, and closes the connection.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim outputStr As String
    Dim connection As Long
    Dim prompt As Integer
    Dim action As Integer
    Dim qualifier As String
    Dim datasources(1 To 50) As Variant
    Dim retcode As Variant

    prompt = 4
    Set ret = TheApplication.NewPropertySet()

    ' Open the datasource "SblTest" with a user name of sa, _
    password of sa
    connection = _
    SQLOpen("DSN=SblTest;UID=sa;PWD=sa",outputStr,prompt:=4)
    action = 1 ' Get the names of the ODBC data sources

    retcode = SQLGetSchema(connection:=connection, _
        action:=1, _
        qualifier:=qualifier, _
        ref:=datasources())

    ' Close the data source connection
    retcode = SQLClose(connection)
End Sub
```

See Also

["SQLClose Function" on page 238](#)
["SQLError Function" on page 239](#)
["SQLExecQuery Function" on page 241](#)
["SQLGetSchema Function" on page 243](#)
["SQLRequest Function" on page 247](#)
["SQLRetrieve Function" on page 249](#)
["SQLRetrieveToFile Function" on page 251](#)

SQLRequest Function

This custom VB function establishes a connection to a data source, executes a SQL statement contained in *query\$*, returns the results of the request in the *ref()* array, and closes the connection.

NOTE: Siebel VB SQLxxxx functions are supported for non-Unicode databases only.

Syntax

SQLRequest(*connectString*, *query*, *outputString*[, *prompt*][, *columnNames*], *ref()*)

Argument	Description
<i>connectString</i>	A string or string variable specifying the data source to connect to. For details on the connect string, read "SQLOpen Function" on page 245 .
<i>query</i>	A SQL query
<i>outputString</i>	A string variable to hold the completed connection string if the connection is successful
<i>prompt</i>	An integer that specifies when driver dialog boxes are displayed. For a table of values for <i>prompt</i> , read "SQLOpen Function" on page 245 .
<i>columnNames</i>	An integer with a value of 0 or nonzero. When <i>columnNames</i> is nonzero, column names are returned as the first row of the <i>ref()</i> array. If <i>columnNames</i> is omitted, the default is 0.
<i>ref()</i>	An array of type variant for the results appropriate to the action requested; it must be an array even if only one dimension with one element

Returns

A variant containing a negative-numbered error code if the connection cannot be made, the query is invalid, or another error condition occurs. If the request is successful, returns a positive number representing the number of results returned or rows affected. Other SQL statements return 0.

Usage

The SQLRequest function establishes a connection to the data source specified in *connectString*, executes the SQL statement contained in *query*, returns the results of the request in the *ref()* array, and closes the connection.

CAUTION: This function, as well as the other SQL functions available in Siebel VB, should not be used to query the underlying database. Use the Siebel Object Interfaces to query Siebel data. Use the SQL functions only to query non-Siebel data.

Example

```
Function WebApplet_PreInvokeMethod (MethodName As String) As Integer
    If MethodName = "queryExtSys" Then

        ' The following opens the datasource SVBTESTW and
        ' executes the query specified by query and returns the
        ' results in destination.

        Dim errors(1 To 10, 1 To 3) As Variant
        Dim destination(1 To 50, 1 To 125) As Variant
        Dim prompt As Integer
        Dim outputStr As String
        Dim retCode As Integer

        ' In the event of a connection error, do not display a
        ' dialog box, return an error
        prompt = 4

        ' SQL Statement to submit. In this example we'll perform a
        ' simple select
        query = "SELECT * FROM authors"

        ' Invoke the SQLRequest function to submit the SQL, execute the
        ' query and return a result set.
        retCode = SQLRequest("DSN=SVBTESTW;UID=sa;PWD=sa", _
            query, outputStr, prompt, 0, destination())

        ' If retCode < 0, an error has occurred. Retrieve the first
        ' error returned in the array and display to the user.
        If retCode < 0 Then
            SQLError destination := errors
            errCounter = 1

            While errors(errCounter,1) <> 0
                TheApplication.RaiseErrorText "Error " & _
                    " ODBC error: " & destination(errCounter,1) & _
                    " Numeric code = " & destination(errCounter,2) & _
                    " Error Text = " & destination(errCounter,3)

                errCounter = errCounter + 1
            Wend
        Else
            ' do some processing of the results
        End If
    End If
End Function
```

```

        WebApplet_PreInvokeMethod = CancelOperation
    Else
        WebApplet_PreInvokeMethod = ContinueOperation
    End If
End Function

```

See Also

["SQLClose Function" on page 238](#)
["SQLError Function" on page 239](#)
["SQLExecQuery Function" on page 241](#)
["SQLGetSchema Function" on page 243](#)
["SQLOpen Function" on page 245](#)
["SQLRetrieve Function" on page 249](#)
["SQLRetrieveToFile Function" on page 251](#)

SQLRetrieve Function

This custom VB function fetches the results of a pending query on the connection specified by *connection* and returns the results in the *destination()* array.

NOTE: Siebel VB SQLxxxx functions are supported for non-Unicode databases only.

Syntax

```
SQLRetrieve(connection, destination() [, maxColumns] [, maxRows]
[, columnNames] [, rowNumbers] [, fetchFirst])
```

Argument	Description
<i>connection</i>	The long integer returned by the SQLOpen function
<i>destination()</i>	A two-dimensional array of type variant. The first index of the array cannot exceed 100.
<i>maxColumns</i>	The number of columns to be retrieved in the request; defaults to 0 if this argument is not used
<i>maxRows</i>	The number of rows to be retrieved in the request; if this argument is not supplied, 0 is assumed
<i>columnNames</i>	An integer with a value of 0 or nonzero. When <i>columnNames</i> is nonzero, column names are returned as the first row of the <i>ref()</i> array. If <i>columnNames</i> is omitted, the default is 0.

Argument	Description
<i>rowNumbers</i>	An integer with a value of 0 or nonzero. When <i>rowNumbers</i> is nonzero, row numbers are returned as the first row of the <i>ref()</i> array. If <i>rowNumbers</i> is omitted, the default is 0.
<i>fetchFirst</i>	A positive integer value that causes the result set to be repositioned to the first row of the database, if the database supports this action; returns -1 if this cannot be accomplished

Returns

A variant containing the following values:

Result	Returns
Success	The number of rows in the result set or the <i>maxRows</i> requested
Unable to retrieve results, or no results pending	-1
No data found by the query	0

Usage

If *maxColumns* or *maxRows* is omitted, the array size is used to determine the maximum number of columns and rows retrieved, and an attempt is made to return the entire result set. Extra rows can be retrieved by using SQLRetrieve again and by setting *fetchFirst* to 0. If *maxColumns* specifies fewer columns than are available in the result, SQLRetrieve discards the rightmost result columns until the results fit the specified size.

When *columnNames* is nonzero, the first row of the array is set to the column names as they are specified by the database schema. When *rowNumbers* is nonzero, row numbers are returned in the first column of *destination()*. SQLRetrieve clears the user's array prior to fetching the results.

When *fetchFirst* is nonzero, it causes the result set to be repositioned to the first row if the database supports the function. If the database does not support repositioning, the result set -1 error is returned.

If there are more rows in the result set than can be contained in the *destination()* array or than have been requested using *maxRows*, the user can make repeated calls to SQLRetrieve until the return value is 0.

CAUTION: This function, as well as the other SQL functions available in Siebel VB, should not be used to query the underlying database. Use the Siebel Object Interfaces to query Siebel data. Use the SQL functions only to query non-Siebel data.

Example

This example retrieves information from a data source.

```
Sub Button_Click
' Declarations
```

```

Dim connection As Long
Dim destination(1 To 50, 1 To 125) As Variant
Dim retcode As long

' open the connection
connection = SQLOpen("DSN = SblTest",outputStr,prompt: = 3)

' Execute the query
query = "select * from customer"
retcode = SQLExecQuery(connection,query)

' retrieve the first 50 rows with the first 6 columns of
' each row into the array destination, omit row numbers and
' put column names in the first row of the array

retcode = SQLRetrieve(connection: = connection, _
    destination: = destination, columnNames: = 1, _
    rowNumbers: = 0, maxRows: = 50, maxColumns: = 6, _
    fetchFirst: = 0)

' Get the next 50 rows of from the result set
retcode = SQLRetrieve(connection: = connection, _
    destination: = destination, columnNames: = 1, _
    rowNumbers: = 0, maxRows: = 50, maxColumns: = 6)

' Close the connection
retcode = SQLClose(connection)
End Sub

```

See Also

["SQLClose Function" on page 238](#)
["SQLError Function" on page 239](#)
["SQLExecQuery Function" on page 241](#)
["SQLGetSchema Function" on page 243](#)
["SQLOpen Function" on page 245](#)
["SQLRequest Function" on page 247](#)
["SQLRetrieveToFile Function" on page 251](#)

SQLRetrieveToFile Function

This custom VB function fetches the results of a pending query on the connection specified by *connection* and stores them in the file specified by *destination*.

NOTE: Siebel VB SQLxxxx functions are supported for non-Unicode databases only.

Syntax

SQLRetrieveToFile(*connection*, *destination*[, *columnNames*][, *columnDelimiter*])

Argument	Description
<i>connection</i>	The number returned by the SQLOpen function
<i>destination</i>	A string or string variable containing the filename and path to be used for storing the results
<i>columnNames</i>	One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ nonzero = The first row contains the column headers as specified by the database schema ■ 0 = The column headers are not retrieved The default is 0.
<i>columnDelimiter</i>	The string to be used to delimit the fields in a row; if omitted, a Tab character is used

Returns

If successful, a variant containing the number of rows in the result set; if unsuccessful, -1.

Usage

The arguments must be named arguments. For information about named arguments, read ["Named Arguments" on page 37](#) and ["Call Statement" on page 58](#).

CAUTION: This function, as well as the other SQL functions available in Siebel VB, should not be used to query the underlying database. Use the Siebel Object Interfaces to query Siebel data. Use the SQL functions only to query non-Siebel data.

Example

This example opens a connection to a data source and retrieves information to a file.

```
Sub Button_Click
    'Declarations

    Dim connection As Long
    Dim destination(1 To 50, 1 To 125) As Variant
    Dim retcode As long

    'open the connection

    connection = SQLOpen("DSN = SblTest",outputStr,prompt: = 3)

    ' Execute the query

    query = "select * from customer"
    retcode = SQLExecQuery(connection,query)
```

```

'Place the results of the previous query in the file
'named by filename and put the column names in the file
'as the first row.
'The field delimiter is %

    filename = "c:\myfile.txt"
    columnDelimiter = "%"
    retcode = SQLRetrieveToFile(connection: = connection, _
    destination: = filename, columnNames: = 1, _
    columnDelimiter: = columnDelimiter)

    retcode = SQLClose(connection)

End Sub

```

See Also

["SQLClose Function" on page 238](#)
["SQLError Function" on page 239](#)
["SQLExecQuery Function" on page 241](#)
["SQLGetSchema Function" on page 243](#)
["SQLOpen Function" on page 245](#)
["SQLRequest Function" on page 247](#)
["SQLRetrieve Function" on page 249](#)

Sqr Function

This standard VB function returns the square root of a number.

Syntax

Sqr(*number*)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	An expression containing the number whose square root is to be found

Returns

The square root of *number*.

Usage

The return value is single precision for an integer, currency, or single-precision numeric expression; double precision for a long, variant, or double-precision numeric expression.

Example

For an example that calculates the square root of 2 as a double-precision floating-point value and displays it in scientific notation, read ["Format Function" on page 114](#).

See Also

["Exp Function" on page 106](#)
["Fix Function" on page 111](#)
["Int Function" on page 146](#)
["Log Function" on page 170](#)
["Rnd Function" on page 216](#)
["Sgn Function" on page 233](#)

Static Statement

This standard VB statement declares variables and allocates storage space.

Syntax

Static *variableName* [As *type*] [,*variableName* [As *type*]] ...

Argument	Description
<i>variableName</i>	The name of the variable to declare as static
<i>type</i>	The data type of the variable; if not specified, the type is variant

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

Variables declared with the Static statement retain their value as long as the program is running. The syntax of Static is exactly the same as the syntax of the Dim statement.

Variables of a procedure can be made static by using the Static keyword in a definition of that procedure. For more information, read ["Function...End Function Statement" on page 122](#) and ["Sub...End Sub Statement" on page 259](#).

See Also

["Dim Statement" on page 89](#)
["Function...End Function Statement" on page 122](#)
["Global Statement" on page 134](#)
["Option Base Statement" on page 194](#)
["ReDim Statement" on page 208](#)
["Sub...End Sub Statement" on page 259](#)

Stop Statement

This standard VB statement halts program execution.

Syntax

Stop

Argument	Description
Not applicable	

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

Stop statements can be placed anywhere in a program to suspend its execution. Although the Stop statement halts program execution, it does not close files or clear variables.

Example

This example stops program execution at the user's request.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim str1
    str1 = Y
    If str1 = "Y" or str1 = "y" then
        Stop
    End If
End Sub
```

Str Function

This standard VB function returns a string representation of a number.

Syntax

Str[\$](*number*)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	The number to be represented as a string

Returns

A string representation of *number*.

Usage

The precision in the returned string is single precision for an integer or single-precision numeric expression; double precision for a long or double-precision numeric expression, and currency precision for currency. Variants return the precision of their underlying vartype.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is specified, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

Example

This example prompts for two numbers, adds them, and then shows them as a concatenated string.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim x as Integer
    Dim y as Integer
    Dim str1 as String
    Dim value1 as Integer
    x = 1
    y = 2
    str1 = "The sum of these numbers is: " & x+y
    str1 = Str(x) & Str(y)
End Sub
```

See Also

["Format Function" on page 114](#)

["Val Function" on page 276](#)

StrComp Function

This standard VB function compares two strings and returns an integer specifying the result of the comparison.

Syntax

StrComp(*string1*, *string2*[, *compare*])

Argument	Description
<i>string1</i>	An expression containing the first string to compare
<i>string2</i>	An expression containing the second string to compare
<i>compare</i>	An integer indicating the method of comparison, where: 0 = case-sensitive 1 = case-insensitive

Returns

One of the following values:

Value	Meaning
-1	<i>string1</i> < <i>string2</i>
0	<i>string1</i> = <i>string2</i>
>1	<i>string1</i> > <i>string2</i>
Null	<i>string1</i> = Null or <i>string2</i> = Null

Usage

If *compare* is 0, a case-sensitive comparison based on the ANSI character set sequence is performed. If *compare* is 1, a case-insensitive comparison is done based upon the relative order of characters as determined by the country code setting for your computer. If this argument is omitted, the module-level default, as specified with `Option Compare`, is used.

The *string1* and *string2* arguments are both passed as variants. Therefore, any type of expression is supported. Numbers are automatically converted to strings.

Example

This example compares a user-entered string to the string Smith.

```
Option Compare Text
Sub Button_Click
    Dim lastname as String
    Dim smith as String
    Dim x as Integer
    smith = "Smith"
    lastname = "smith"
    x = StrComp(lastname,smith,1)
    If x = 0 then
        'You typed Smith or smith
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also

["InStr Function" on page 144](#)

["Option Compare Statement" on page 196](#)

String Function

This standard VB function returns a string consisting of a repeated character.

Syntax A

`String[$](number, character)`

Syntax BString[\$] (*number*, *stringExpression*)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	The length of the string to be returned
<i>character</i>	An integer or integer expression containing the ANSI code of the character to use
<i>stringExpression</i>	A string argument, the first character of which becomes the repeated character

Returns

A string containing *number* repetitions of the specified character.

Usage

Number must be between 0 and 32,767.

Character must evaluate to an integer between 0 and 255.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

Example

This example places asterisks (*) in front of a string that is printed as a payment amount.

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim str1 as String
    Dim size as Integer
i: str1 = 666655.23
    If Instr(str1, ".") = 0 then
        str1 = str1 + ".00"
    End If
    If Len(str1) > 10 then
        Goto i
    End If
    size = 10 - Len(str1)
    'Print amount in a space on a check allotted for 10 characters
    str1 = String(size, Asc("*")) & str1
End Sub

```

See Also

["Space Function" on page 236](#)

["Str Function" on page 255](#)

Sub...End Sub Statement

This standard VB construct defines a subprogram procedure.

Syntax

```
[Static] [Private] Sub name [[[Optional] argument [As type], ...]]  
End Sub
```

Argument	Description
<i>name</i>	The name of the subprogram
<i>argument</i>	A list of argument names, separated by commas
<i>type</i>	The data type for <i>argument</i>

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

A call to a subprogram stands alone as a separate statement (read ["Call Statement" on page 58](#)). Recursion is supported.

The data type of a argument can be specified by using a type character or by using the As clause. Record arguments are declared by using an As clause and a type that has previously been defined using the Type statement. Array arguments are indicated by using empty parentheses after the *argument*. The array dimensions are not specified in the Sub statement. Every reference to an array within the body of the subprogram must have a consistent number of dimensions.

If an *argument* is declared as optional, its value can be omitted when the function is called. Only variant arguments can be declared as optional, and optional arguments must appear after the required arguments in the Sub statement. To check whether an optional argument was omitted by the user, use the IsMissing function (read ["IsMissing Function" on page 153](#)). For more information on using named arguments, read ["Named Arguments" on page 37](#) and ["Call Statement" on page 58](#).

The procedure returns to the caller when the End Sub statement is reached or when an Exit Sub statement is executed.

The Static keyword specifies that the variables declared within the subprogram retains their values as long as the program is running, regardless of the way the variables are declared.

The Private keyword specifies that the procedures are not accessible to functions and subprograms from other modules. Only procedures defined in the same module have access to a Private subprogram.

Basic procedures use the call by reference convention. This means that if a procedure assigns a value to an argument, it modifies the variable passed by the caller.

Use Function rather than Sub (read ["Function...End Function Statement" on page 122](#)) to define a procedure that has a return value.

CAUTION: You cannot write your own functions or subprograms directly in the methods and events exposed in Siebel Tools. You can write functions and subprograms in the (general) (declarations) section of a given method script. However, if you want your routines to be available throughout the program, you can use the Application_PreInvokeMethod or an external DLL file as a central place to write them. For details, read Siebel Technical Notes #207 and #217.

If you create more than one function or subprogram in the (general) (declarations) section, be sure that any function or subprogram that may be called by other user-defined functions and subprograms appears before the procedure that calls it. Otherwise, you can not compile your procedures.

Example

This example is a subroutine that uses the Sub...End Sub statement.

```
Sub Button1_Click
    'Hello, world.
End Sub
```

See Also

["BusComp Method" on page 55](#)

["Dim Statement" on page 89](#)

["Function...End Function Statement" on page 122](#)

["Global Statement" on page 134](#)

["Option Explicit Statement" on page 197](#)

["Static Statement" on page 254](#)

Tab Function

This standard VB function moves the current print position to the column specified.

Syntax

Tab(*position*)

Argument	Description
<i>position</i>	The position at which printing is to occur

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

The Tab function can be used only inside a Print statement. The leftmost print position is position number 1.

When the Print statement is used, the Tab function uses the following rules for determining the next print position:

- If *position* is less than the total line width, the new print position is *position*.
- If *position* is greater than the total line width, the new print position is $n \text{ Mod } width$.
- If the current print position is greater than *position* or $position \text{ Mod } width$, Tab skips to the next line and sets the print position to *position* or $position \text{ Mod } width$.

To set the width of a print line, use the Width statement.

Example

This example prints the octal values for the numbers from 1 to 25. It uses Tab to put five character spaces between the values.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim x As Integer
    Dim y As String
    For x = 1 to 25
        y = Oct$(x)
        Print x Tab(10) y
    Next x
End Sub
```

See Also

["Print Statement" on page 201](#)
["Space Function" on page 236](#)
["Spc Function" on page 237](#)
["Width Statement" on page 283](#)

Tan Function

This standard VB function returns the tangent of an angle in radians.

Syntax

Tan(*number*)

Argument	Description
<i>number</i>	A numeric expression containing the number of radians in the angle whose tangent is to be returned

Returns

The tangent of *number*.

Usage

Number is specified in radians and can be either positive or negative.

The return value is single precision if the angle is an integer, currency, or single-precision value; double precision for a long, variant, or double-precision value.

To convert degrees to radians, multiply by $\text{PI}/180$. The value of PI is 3.14159.

Example

This example finds the height of the exterior wall of a building, given its roof pitch and the length of the building.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim bldglen, wallht
    Dim pitch
    Dim msgtext
    Const PI = 3.14159
    Const conversion = PI/180
    On Error Resume Next
    pitch = 35
    pitch = pitch * conversion
    bldglen = 150
    wallht = Tan(pitch) * (bldglen/2)
End Sub
```

See Also

["Atn Function" on page 54](#)

["Cos Function" on page 71](#)

["Sin Function" on page 235](#)

["Derived Trigonometric Functions for Siebel VB" on page 295](#)

TheApplication Method

TheApplication is a global Siebel method that returns the unique object of type Application. This is the root of every object within the Siebel Applications object hierarchy. Use this method to determine the object reference of the application, which is later used to find other objects, or to invoke methods on the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Time Function

This standard VB function returns a string representing the current time.

Syntax

Time[\$]

Argument	Description
	Not applicable

Returns

An eight-character string of the format *hh:mm:ss*, where *hh* is the hour, *mm* is the minutes, and *ss* is the seconds. The hour is specified in military style and ranges from 0 to 23.

Usage

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function returns a variant of vartype 8 (string).

Example

This example writes data to a file if it has not been saved within the last two minutes.

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim tempfile
    Dim filetime, curtime
    Dim msgtext
    Dim acctno(100) as Single
    Dim x, I
    tempfile = "c:\temp001"
    Open tempfile For Output As #1
    filetime = FileDateTime(tempfile)
    x = 1
    I = 1
    acctno(x) = 0
    Do
        curtime = Time
        acctno(x) = 44
        If acctno(x) = 99 then
            For I = 1 to x - 1
                Write #1, acctno(I)
            Next I
            Exit Do
        ElseIf (Minute(filetime) + 2) <= Minute(curtime) then
            For I = I to x
                Write #1, acctno(I)
            Next I
        End If
        x = x + 1
    Loop
    Close #1
    x = 1
    msgtext = "Contents of c:\temp001 is:" & Chr(10)
    Open tempfile for Input as #1
    Do While Eof(1) <> -1

```

```

        Input #1, acctno(x)
        msgtext = msgtext & Chr(10) & acctno(x)
        x = x + 1
    Loop
    Close #1
    Kill "c:\temp001"
End Sub

```

See Also

["Date Function" on page 80](#)

["Date Statement" on page 81](#)

["Time Statement" on page 264](#)

["Timer Function" on page 265](#)

["TimeSerial Function" on page 266](#)

["TimeValue Function" on page 267](#)

Time Statement

This standard VB statement sets the computer's time.

Syntax

Time[\$] = *expression*

Placeholder	Meaning
<i>expression</i>	An expression that evaluates to a valid time

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

When Time (with the dollar sign, \$) is used, *expression* must evaluate to a string of one of the following forms:

hh	Sets the time to <i>hh</i> hours 0 minutes and 0 seconds.
hh:mm	Sets the time to <i>hh</i> hours <i>mm</i> minutes and 0 seconds.
hh:mm:ss	Sets the time to <i>hh</i> hours <i>mm</i> minutes and <i>ss</i> seconds.

Time uses a 24-hour clock. Thus, 6:00 P.M. must be entered as 18:00:00.

If the dollar sign (\$) is omitted, *expression* can be a string containing a valid date, or a variant of vartype 7 (date) or 8 (string).

If *expression* is not already a variant of vartype 7 (date), Time attempts to convert it to a valid time. It recognizes time separator characters defined in the International section of the Windows Control Panel. Time (without the \$) accepts both 12- and 24-hour clocks.

Example

This example changes the time on the computer's clock.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim newtime As String
    Dim answer As String
    On Error Resume Next
i:
    newtime = "5:30"
    answer = PM
    If answer = "PM" or answer = "pm" then
        newtime = newtime & "PM"
    End If
    Time = newtime
    If Err <> 0 then
        Err = 0
        Goto i
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also

["Date Function" on page 80](#)

["Date Statement" on page 81](#)

["Time Function" on page 262](#)

["TimeSerial Function" on page 266](#)

["TimeValue Function" on page 267](#)

Timer Function

This standard VB function returns the number of seconds that have elapsed since midnight.

Syntax

Timer

Argument	Description
	Not applicable

Returns

The number of seconds that have elapsed since midnight.

Usage

The Timer function can be used in conjunction with the Randomize statement to seed the random number generator.

Example

This example uses the Timer to find Megabucks numbers.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim msgtext As String
    Dim value(9) As Single
    Dim nextvalue As Integer
    Dim x As Integer
    Dim y As Integer

    msgtext = "Your Megabucks numbers are: "
    For x = 1 to 8
        Do
            value(x) = Timer
            value(x) = value(x) * 100
            value(x) = Str(value(x))
            value(x) = Val(Right(value(x),2))
        Loop Until value(x)>1 and value(x)<36
        For y = 1 to 1500
            Next y
        Next x

        For y = 1 to 8
            For x = 1 to 8
                If y <> x then
                    If value(y) = value(x) then
                        value(x) = value(x) + 1
                    End If
                End If
            Next x
        Next y
        For x = 1 to 8
            msgtext = msgtext & value(x) & " "
        Next x
    End Sub
```

See Also

["Randomize Statement" on page 206](#)

TimeSerial Function

This standard VB function returns a time as a variant of type 7 (date/time) for a specific hour, minute, and second.

Syntax

TimeSerial(*hour*, *minute*, *second*)

Argument	Description
<i>hour</i>	A numeric expression containing a value from 0 to 23 representing an hour
<i>minute</i>	A numeric expression containing a value from 0 to 59 representing a minute
<i>second</i>	A numeric expression containing a value from 0 to 59 representing a second

Returns

A time as a specific hour, minute, and second.

Usage

You also can specify relative times for each argument by using a numeric expression representing the number of hours, minutes, or seconds before or after a certain time.

Example

This example displays the current time using TimeSerial.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim y As Variant
    Dim msgtext As String
    Dim nowhr As Integer
    Dim nowmin As Integer
    Dim nowsec As Integer
    nowhr = Hour(Now)
    nowmin = Minute(Now)
    nowsec = Second(Now)
    y = TimeSerial(nowhr, nowmin, nowsec)
    msgtext = "The time is: " & y
End Sub
```

See Also

["DateSerial Function" on page 82](#)
["DateValue Function" on page 83](#)
["Hour Function" on page 140](#)
["Minute Function" on page 177](#)
["Now Function" on page 184](#)
["Second Function" on page 219](#)
["TimeValue Function" on page 267](#)

TimeValue Function

This standard VB function returns a time value for a specified string.

SyntaxTimeValue(*time*)

Argument	Description
<i>time</i>	A string representing a valid date-time value

ReturnsA date/time value for the time represented by *time*.**Usage**

The TimeValue function returns a variant of vartype 7 (date/time) that represents a time between 0:00:00 and 23:59:59, or 12:00:00 A.M. and 11:59:59 P.M., inclusive.

Example

This example writes a variable to a disk file based on a comparison of its last saved time and the current time. Note that the variables used for the TimeValue function are dimensioned as double, so that calculations based on their values work properly.

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim tempfile As String
    Dim ftime As Variant
    Dim filetime as Double
    Dim curtime as Double
    Dim minutes as Double
    Dim acctno(100) as Integer
    Dim x, I
    tempfile = "C:\TEMP001"
    Open tempfile For Output As 1
    ftime = FileDateTime(tempfile)
    filetime = TimeValue(ftime)
    minutes = TimeValue("00:02:00")
    x = 1
    I = 1
    acctno(x) = 0
    Do
        curtime = TimeValue(Time)
        acctno(x) = 46
        If acctno(x) = 99 then
            For I = I to x-1
                Write #1, acctno(I)
            Next I
            Exit Do
        ElseIf filetime + minutes <= curtime then
            For I = I to x
                Write #1, acctno(I)
            Next I
        End If
        x = x + 1
    
```

```

Loop
Close #1
x = 1
msgtext = "You entered:" & Chr(10)
Open tempfile for Input as #1
Do While Eof(1) <> -1
    Input #1, acctno(x)
    msgtext = msgtext & Chr(10) & acctno(x)
    x = x + 1
Loop
Close #1
Kill "C:\TEMP001"
End Sub

```

See Also

["DateSerial Function" on page 82](#)
["DateValue Function" on page 83](#)
["Hour Function" on page 140](#)
["Minute Function" on page 177](#)
["Now Function" on page 184](#)
["Second Function" on page 219](#)
["TimeSerial Function" on page 266](#)

Trace Method

The Trace method appends a message to the trace file. Trace is useful for debugging SQL query execution. It is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

TraceOff Method

TraceOff turns off the tracing started by the TraceOn method. It is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

TraceOn Method

TraceOn turns on the tracking of allocations and de-allocations of Siebel objects and SQL statements generated by the Siebel application. It is used with the application object. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Trim Function

This standard VB function returns a copy of a string after removing leading and trailing spaces.

SyntaxTrim[\$](*string*)

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A literal or expression from which leading and trailing spaces are to be removed

Returns

A copy of *string* with leading and trailing spaces removed.

Usage

Trim accepts expressions of type string. Trim accepts any type of *string*, including numeric values, and converts the input value to a string.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function typically returns a variant of vartype 8 (string). If the value of *string* is NULL, a variant of vartype 1 (Null) is returned.

Example

For an example, read ["LTrim Function" on page 172](#).

See Also

["Left Function" on page 160](#)
["Len Function" on page 161](#)
["LTrim Function" on page 172](#)
["Mid Function" on page 174](#)
["Mid Statement" on page 175](#)
["Right Function" on page 214](#)
["RTrim Function" on page 219](#)

Type Statement

This standard VB statement declares a user-defined type.

Syntax

```
Type userType
    field1 As type1
    field2 As type2
...
End Type
```

Argument	Description
<i>userType</i>	The name of the user-defined type
<i>field1, field2</i>	The names of fields in the user-defined type
<i>type1, type2</i>	The data types of the respective fields

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

The user-defined type declared by Type can be used in a Dim statement to declare a record variable. A user defined type is sometimes referred to as a *record type* or a *structure type*.

Field cannot be an array. However, arrays of records are allowed.

The Type statement is not valid inside a procedure definition. It must be placed in the (general) (declarations) section, shown in ["Option Base Statement" on page 194](#). User defined Types cannot be passed to COM Object functions or subroutines.

To access the fields of a record, use syntax of the form:

```
recordName.fieldName
```

To access the fields of an array of records, use syntax of the form:

```
arrayName(index).fieldName
```

No memory is allocated when a type is defined. Memory is allocated when a variable of the user defined type is declared with a Dim statement. Declaring a variable of a user defined type is called *instantiating*, or *declaring an instance of*, the type.

Example

This example shows a Type and Dim statement for a record. You must define a record type before you can declare a record variable. The subroutine then references a field within the record.

```
Type Testrecord
    Custno As Integer
    Custname As String
End Type

Sub Button_Click
    Dim myrecord As Testrecord
    Dim msgText As String
```

```

i:
    myrecord.custname = "Chris Smith"
    If myrecord.custname = "" then
        Exit Sub
    End If
End Sub

```

See Also

["Deftype Statement" on page 88](#)

["Dim Statement" on page 89](#)

Typeof Function

This standard VB function returns a value indicating whether an object is of a given class.

Syntax

If Typeof *objectVariable* Is *className* Then...

Placeholder	Meaning
<i>objectVariable</i>	The object to be tested
<i>className</i>	The class to which the object is to be compared

Returns

The Typeof function returns -1 if the object is of the specified type, 0 if it is not.

Usage

Typeof can be used only in an If statement and cannot be combined with other Boolean operators. That is, Typeof can be used only exactly as shown in the syntax line.

To test whether an object does *not* belong to a class, use the following code structure:

```

If Typeof objectVariable Is className Then
    [Perform some action.]
Else
    [Perform some action.]
End If

```

See Also

["CreateObject Function" on page 72](#)
["GetObject Function" on page 130](#)
["Is Operator" on page 150](#)
["Me Object" on page 173](#)
["New Operator" on page 182](#)
["Nothing Function" on page 183](#)
["Object Class" on page 187](#)

UBound Function

This standard VB function returns the upper bound of the subscript range for the specified array.

Syntax

UBound(*arrayName*[,*dimension*])

Argument	Description
<i>arrayName</i>	The variable name of the array to be tested
<i>dimension</i>	The array dimension whose upper bound is to be returned

Returns

The upper bound of the subscript range for the specified dimension of the specified array.

Usage

The dimensions of an array are numbered starting with 1. If *dimension* is not specified, 1 is used as a default.

LBound can be used with UBound to determine the length of an array.

Example

This example resizes an array if the user enters more data than can fit in the array. It uses LBound and UBound to determine the existing size of the array and ReDim to resize it. Option Base sets the default lower bound of the array to 1.

```

Option Base 1

Sub Button_Click
    Dim arrayvar() as Integer
    Dim count as Integer
    Dim answer as String
    Dim x, y as Integer
    Dim total
    total = 0
    x = 1
    count = 2

```

```

    ReDim arrayvar(count)
start:
    Do until x = count + 1
        arrayvar(x) = 88
        x = x + 1
    Loop
    x = LBound(arrayvar,1)
    count = UBound(arrayvar,1)
    For y = x to count
        total = total + arrayvar(y)
    Next y
End Sub

```

See Also

["Dim Statement" on page 89](#)

["Global Statement" on page 134](#)

["LBound Function" on page 158](#)

["Option Base Statement" on page 194](#)

["ReDim Statement" on page 208](#)

["Static Statement" on page 254](#)

UCase Function

This standard VB function returns a copy of a string after converting lowercase letters to uppercase.

Syntax

UCase[\$](*string*)

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string or string expression

Returns

A copy of *string* with lowercase letters replaced by uppercase letters.

Usage

The translation is based on the country specified in the Windows Control Panel.

UCase accepts any type of argument and converts the input value to a string.

The dollar sign (\$) in the function name is optional. If it is included, the return type is string. Otherwise the function typically returns a variant of vartype 8 (string). If the value of *string* is NULL, a variant of vartype 1 (Null) is returned.

Example

This example converts a filename entered by a user to uppercase letters.

```
Option Base 1
Sub Button_Click
    Dim filename as String
    filename = "c:\temp\trace.txt"
    filename = UCase(filename)
End Sub
```

See Also

["Asc Function" on page 53](#)

["LCase Function" on page 159](#)

UndoRecord Method

UndoRecord deletes an active record created by NewRecord in a Siebel business component. This method is used with business component objects. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Unlock Statement

This standard VB statement controls access to an open file.

Syntax

Unlock [#]filename[, {record | [start] To end}]

Argument	Description
<i>filename</i>	The file number used in the Open statement to open the file
<i>record</i>	An integer indicating the first record to unlock
<i>start</i>	A long integer indicating the first record or byte offset to unlock
<i>end</i>	A long integer indicating the last record or byte offset to unlock

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

For Binary mode, *start* and *end* are byte offsets. For random mode, *start* and *end* are record numbers. If *start* is specified without *end*, then only the record or byte at *start* is locked. If *end* is specified without *start*, then the records or bytes from record number or offset 1 to *end* are locked.

For input, output, and append modes, *start* and *end* are ignored and the whole file is locked.

Lock and Unlock always occur in pairs with identical arguments. Locks on open files must be removed before closing the file, or unpredictable results may occur.

Example

For an example of the Unlock statement, read ["Lock Statement" on page 167](#).

See Also

["Lock Statement" on page 167](#)

["Open Statement" on page 192](#)

Val Function

This standard VB function returns the numeric value of the first number found in a string.

Syntax

Val(*string*)

Argument	Description
<i>string</i>	A string or string expression containing a number

Returns

The value of the first number in *string*. If no number is found, Val returns 0.

Usage

Spaces in the source string are ignored.

Example

This example tests the value of the variable profit and displays 0 for profit if it is a negative number. The subroutine uses Sgn to determine whether profit is positive, negative, or zero.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim profit as Single
    Dim expenses
    Dim sales
    expenses = 100000
    sales = 20000
    profit = val(sales)-val(expenses)
    If Sgn(profit) = 1 then
        'Yeah! we turned a profit!
    ElseIf Sgn(profit) = 0 then
        'okay. we broke even.
    Else
```

```

        'Uh, oh. we lost money.
    End If
End Sub

```

See Also

["CCur Function" on page 60](#)
["CDBl Function" on page 61](#)
["CInt Function" on page 66](#)
["CLng Function" on page 68](#)
["CSng Function" on page 74](#)
["CStr Function" on page 75](#)
["CVar Function" on page 78](#)
["CDate Function" on page 79](#)
["Format Function" on page 114](#)
["Str Function" on page 255](#)

VarType Function

This standard VB function returns the variant type of the specified variant variable.

Syntax

VarType(*varName*)

Argument	Description
<i>varName</i>	The name of the variant variable to query

Returns

The value returned by VarType is one of the following:

Ordinal	Representation
0	(Empty)
1	Null
2	Integer
3	Long
4	Single
5	Double
6	Currency
7	Date

Ordinal	Representation
8	String
9	Object

Example

This example returns the type of a variant.

```

Sub Button_Click
    Dim x
    Dim myarray(8)
    Dim retval
    Dim retstr
    myarray(1) = Null
    myarray(2) = 0
    myarray(3) = 39000
    myarray(4) = CSng(10^20)
    myarray(5) = 10^300
    myarray(6) = CCur(10.25)
    myarray(7) = Now
    myarray(8) = "Five"
    For x = 0 to 8
        retval = Vartype(myarray(x))
        Select Case retval
            Case 0
                retstr = " (Empty)"
            Case 1
                retstr = " (Null)"
            Case 2
                retstr = " (Integer)"
            Case 3
                retstr = " (Long)"
            Case 4
                retstr = " (Single)"
            Case 5
                retstr = " (Double)"
            Case 6
                retstr = " (Currency)"
            Case 7
                retstr = " (Date)"
            Case 8
                retstr = " (String)"
        End Select
        If retval = 1 then
            myarray(x) = "[null]"
        ElseIf retval = 0 then
            myarray(x) = "[empty]"
        End If
    Next x
End Sub

```

See Also

["IsDate Function" on page 151](#)

["IsEmpty Function" on page 152](#)

["IsNull Function" on page 154](#)

["IsNumeric Function" on page 155](#)

WebApplet_InvokeMethod Event

The InvokeMethod event is triggered by a call to WebApplet.InvokeMethod or a specialized method, or by a user defined menu. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Web_Applet_Load Event

The Load event is triggered when an applet is loaded. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Web_Applet_PreCanInvoke Event

The PreCanInvokeMethod() event is called before the PreInvokeMethod, allowing the developer to determine whether or not the user has the authority to invoke a specified WebApplet method. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

WebApplet_PreInvokeMethod Event

The PreInvokeMethod event is called before a specialized method is invoked by the operating system, by a user defined applet menu, or by calling InvokeMethod on a Web applet. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

WebApplet_ShowControl Event

This event allows scripts to modify the HTML generated by the Siebel Web Engine to render a control on a Web page in a customer or partner application. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

WebApplet_ShowListColumn Event

This event allows scripts to modify the HTML generated by the Siebel Web Engine to render a list column on a Web page. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Weekday Function

This standard VB function returns the day of the week for a specified date-time value.

Syntax

Weekday(*date*)

Argument	Description
<i>date</i>	An expression containing a date/time value

Returns

An integer between 1 and 7, inclusive, representing a day of the week, where 1 = Sunday and 7 = Saturday.

Usage

Weekday accepts any expression, including strings, and attempts to convert the input value to a date value.

The return value is a variant of vartype 2 (integer). If the value of *date* is NULL, a variant of vartype 1 (Null) is returned.

Example

This example finds the day of the week on which November 7 occurs in the year 2009.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim checkdate
    Dim daynumber
    Dim msgtext
    Dim checkday as Variant
    Const checkyear = 2009
    Const checkmonth = 11
    Let checkday = 7
    checkdate = DateSerial(checkyear, checkmonth, checkday)
    daynumber = Weekday(checkdate)
    msgtext = "November 7, 2009 falls on a " & _
    Format(daynumber, "dddd")
End Sub
```

See Also

["Date Function" on page 80](#)
["Date Statement" on page 81](#)
["Day Function" on page 84](#)
["Hour Function" on page 140](#)
["Minute Function" on page 177](#)
["Month Function" on page 179](#)
["Now Function" on page 184](#)
["Second Function" on page 219](#)
["Year Function" on page 286](#)

While...Wend Statement

This standard VB control structure controls a repetitive action.

Syntax

```
While condition
    statement_block
Wend
```

Placeholder	Meaning
<i>condition</i>	A condition under which to execute the statements in <i>statement_block</i>
<i>statement_block</i>	A series of statements to execute while <i>condition</i> is TRUE

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

The While statement is included in Siebel VB for compatibility with older versions of Basic. The Do...Loop statement is a more general and powerful flow control statement.

Example

This example opens a series of customer files and checks for the string *Overdue* in each file. It uses While...Wend to loop through the c:\temp00? files. These files are created by the subroutine CreateFiles.

```

    (general) (declarations)
    Option Explicit
    Declare Sub CreateFiles

    Sub CreateFiles
        Dim odue as String
        Dim ontime as String
```

```

Dim x
Open "c:\temp001" for OUTPUT as #1
odue = "*Overdue*"
ontime = "*On-Time*"
For x = 1 to 3
    Write #1, odue
Next x

For x = 4 to 6
    Write #1, ontime
Next x
Close #1
Open "c:\temp002" for Output as #1
Write #1, odue
Close #1
End Sub

Sub Button_Click
    Dim custfile as String
    Dim aline as String
    Dim pattern as String
    Dim count as Integer
    Call CreateFiles
    Chdir "c:\"
    custfile = Dir$("temp00?")
    pattern = "*" + "Overdue" + "*"
    While custfile <> ""
        Open custfile for input as #1
        On Error goto atEOF
        Do
            Line Input #1, aline
            If aline Like pattern Then
                count = count + 1
            End If
        Loop
    WWhile:
        On Error GoTo 0
        Close #1
        custfile = Dir$
    Wend
    Kill "c:\temp001"
    Kill "c:\temp002"
    Exit Sub
atEOF:
    Resume WWhile
End Sub

```

See Also

[“Do...Loop Statement” on page 95](#)

Width Statement

This standard VB statement sets the output line width for an open file.

Syntax

Width [#] *filenumber*, *width*

Argument	Description
<i>filenumber</i>	The file number used in the Open statement to open the file
<i>width</i>	An integer expression indicating the width of the output line

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

A value of zero (0) for *width* indicates there is no line length limit. The default *width* for a file is zero (0).

Example

This example puts five spaces and the string ABCD into a file. The five spaces are derived by taking 15 Mod 10, or the remainder of dividing 15 by 10.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim str1 as String
    Dim x as String * 10
    str1 = "ABCD"
    Open "C:\TEMP001" For Output As #1
    Width #1, 10
    Print #1, Spc(15); str1
    Close #1
    Open "c:\temp001" as #1 Len = 12
    Get #1, 1,x
    Close #1
    Kill "c:\temp001"
End Sub
```

See Also

["Open Statement" on page 192](#)

["Print Statement" on page 201](#)

With Statement

This standard VB construct executes a series of statements on a specified variable.

Syntax

With *variable*
 statement_block
End With

Placeholder	Meaning
<i>variable</i>	The variable to be changed by the statements in <i>statement_block</i>
<i>statement_block</i>	The statements to execute on the variable

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

Variable can be an object or a user defined type. The With statements can be nested.

Example

This example uses a Siebel VB method to change values in an object when a specific field is successfully changed. With is used to refer to the object in which the values are changed. For another example, read ["Nothing Function" on page 183](#).

```
Sub BusComp_SetFieldValue(Fieldname As String)
    Select Case FieldName
        Case "Account Status"
            If Me.GetFieldValue(FieldName) = "Inactive" Then
                Dim oBCact as BusComp
                Dim sMessage as String
                Set oBCact = me.BusObject.GetBusComp("Action")
                sMessage = "ADDED THRU SVB: Account Status made Inactive"

                With oBCact
                    .NewRecord NewAfter
                    .SetFieldValue "Type", "Event"
                    .SetFieldValue "Description", sMessage
                    .SetFieldValue "Done", _
                        Format(Now(),"mm/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss")
                    .SetFieldValue "Status", "Done"
                    .WriteRecord
                End With

                set oBCact = Nothing
            End If
        End Select
End Sub
```

See Also

["Type Statement" on page 270](#)

Write Statement

This standard VB statement writes data to an open sequential file.

Syntax

Write [#]*filenumber*[, *expressionList*]

Argument	Description
<i>filenumber</i>	The file number used in the Open statement to open the file
<i>expressionList</i>	One or more values to write to the file

Returns

Not applicable

Usage

The file must be opened in output or append mode. If *expressionList* is omitted, the Write statement writes a blank line to the file. For more information, read ["Input Statement" on page 143](#).

NOTE: The Write statement results in quotes around the string that is written to the file.

Example

This example writes a variable to a disk file based on a comparison of its last saved time and the current time.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim tempfile
    Dim filetime, curtime
    Dim msgtext
    Dim acctno(100) as single
    Dim x, I
    tempfile = "C:\TEMP001"
    Open tempfile For Output As #1
    filetime = FileDateTime(tempfile)
    x = 1
    I = 1
    acctno(x) = 0
    Do
        curtime = Time
        acctno(x) = 88
```

```

    If acctno(x) = 99 then
        If x = 1 then Exit Sub
        For I = 1 to x-1
            Write #1, acctno(I)
        Next I
        Exit Do
    ElseIf (Minute(filetime) + 2) <= Minute(curtime) then
        For I = 1 to x-1
            Write #1, acctno(I)
        Next I
    End If
    x = x + 1
Loop
Close #1
x = 1
msgtext = "Contents of C:\TEMP001 is:" & Chr(10)
Open tempfile for Input as #1
Do while Eof(1) <> -1
    Input #1, acctno(x)
    msgtext = msgtext & Chr(10) & acctno(x)
    x = x + 1
Loop
Close #1
Kill "C:\TEMP001"
End Sub

```

See Also

["Close Statement" on page 69](#)
["Open Statement" on page 192](#)
["Print Statement" on page 201](#)
["Put Statement" on page 203](#)

WriteRecord Method

WriteRecord commits to the database any changes made to the current record in a Siebel business component. For details, read *Siebel Object Interfaces Reference*.

Year Function

This standard VB function returns the year component of a date-time value.

Syntax

Year(*date*)

Argument	Description
<i>date</i>	An expression that can evaluate to a date/time value

Returns

An integer between 100 and 9999, inclusive.

Usage

Year accepts any type of *date*, including strings, and attempts to convert the input value to a date value.

The return value is a variant of vartype 2 (integer). If the value of *date* is NULL, a variant of vartype 1 (Null) is returned.

Example

This example returns the year for today.

```
Sub Button_Click
    Dim nowyear
    nowyear = Year(Now)
End Sub
```

See Also

["Date Function" on page 80](#)
["Date Statement" on page 81](#)
["Hour Function" on page 140](#)
["Minute Function" on page 177](#)
["Month Function" on page 179](#)
["Now Function" on page 184](#)
["Second Function" on page 219](#)
["Time Function" on page 262](#)
["WebApplet_InvokeMethod Event" on page 279](#)

6

Siebel VB Compared to Other Basic Products

This comparison covers the differences between Siebel VB and other Basic languages.

- [“Differences Between Siebel VB and Earlier Versions of Basic” on page 289](#)
- [“Differences Between Siebel VB and Visual Basic” on page 291](#)

Differences Between Siebel VB and Earlier Versions of Basic

If you are familiar with versions of Basic that predate Windows, you may notice that Siebel VB includes many new features and changes from the language you have learned. Siebel VB more closely resembles other higher level languages popular today, such as C and Pascal.

The topics that follow describe some of the differences you may notice between the older versions of Basic and Siebel VB.

- [“Line Numbers and Labels” on page 289](#)
- [“Subroutines and Modularity of the Language” on page 290](#)
- [“Variable Scope in Siebel VB” on page 290](#)
- [“Data Types in Siebel VB” on page 290](#)
- [“Financial Functions in Siebel VB” on page 290](#)
- [“Date and Time Functions in Siebel VB” on page 290](#)
- [“Object Handling in Siebel VB” on page 291](#)
- [“Environment Control in Siebel VB” on page 291](#)

Line Numbers and Labels

Older versions of Basic require numbers at the beginning of every line. More recent versions do not support or require line numbers. Use of line numbers causes error messages.

Use a label to refer to a line of code. A label can be any combination of text and numbers. Usually it is a single word followed by a colon, placed at the beginning of a line of code. The Goto statement uses these labels.

Subroutines and Modularity of the Language

Because Siebel VB is a modular language, code is divided into subroutines and functions. The subprograms and functions you write use the Siebel VB statements and functions to perform actions.

Variable Scope in Siebel VB

The placement of variable declarations determines their scope:

Scope	Definition
Local	Dimensioned inside a subprogram or function. The variable is accessible only to the subprogram or function that dimensioned it.
Module	Dimensioned in the (general) (declarations) section. The variable is accessible to any subprogram, function, or event attached to the object in whose Script window it appears.
Global	Dimensioned in the Application_Start event or Application.PreInvokeMethod method. The variable is accessible throughout the Siebel application. For more information, read Siebel Technical Note #217.

Data Types in Siebel VB

Modern Basic is now a typed language. Siebel VB includes variants and objects, in addition to the standard data types of string, numeric, array, and record.

Variables that are defined as variants can store any type of data. For example, the same variable can hold integers or strings, depending on the procedure.

Objects give you the ability to manipulate complex data supplied by an application, such as windows, forms, or COM objects.

Financial Functions in Siebel VB

Siebel VB includes a list of financial functions for calculating such things as loan payments, internal rates of return, or future values based on a company's cash flows.

Date and Time Functions in Siebel VB

The date and time functions have been expanded to make it easier to compare a file's date to today's date, set the current date and time, time events, and perform scheduling-type functions.

Object Handling in Siebel VB

Windows uses the Common Object Model (COM) standard for allowing supported applications to access one another's functionality. An object is the end product of a software application, such as a document from a word processing application. Therefore, the Object data type permits your Siebel VB code to access another software application through its objects and change those objects.

Environment Control in Siebel VB

Siebel VB includes the ability to call another software application (AppActivate) and send the application keystrokes (SendKeys). Other environment control features include the ability to run an executable program (Shell), and return values in the operating system environment table (Environ).

Differences Between Siebel VB and Visual Basic

You may be familiar with any of several versions of Basic. The most common versions are Visual Basic and Visual Basic for Applications (VBA). Siebel VB shares a substantial common core of functions and statements with these versions, but each one has unique capabilities.

Siebel VB is very similar to Microsoft's Visual Basic, but there are some differences.

- ["User Interface and Control-Based Objects in Siebel VB" on page 291](#)
- ["Data Types in Siebel VB" on page 291](#)

User Interface and Control-Based Objects in Siebel VB

Siebel VB does not provide for the inclusion of any Visual Basic user interface control objects, such as a Button Control. As a result, a VB property such as BorderStyle is not an intrinsic part of Siebel VB. Siebel VB allows you to reference the Siebel user interface controls and to set and retrieve their values. The Siebel user interface is managed with the Siebel Applet Designer. In keeping with this, the Visual Basic Input statement should not be used to acquire keyboard input.

Data Types in Siebel VB

Siebel VB does not include a Boolean data type. You can simulate a Boolean data type by using an integer variable and regarding 1 (or any non-zero number) as TRUE and 0 as FALSE.

NOTE: If you need to call a field of DTYPE_BOOL in a script, you should declare it as a string.

7

Trappable Errors in Siebel VB

The following table ([Table 7](#)) lists the run-time errors that Siebel VB returns. These errors can be trapped by On Error. The Err function can be used to query the error code, and the Error function can be used to query the error text.

Table 7. Error Numbers and Strings

Error Code	Error Text
5	Illegal function call
6	Overflow
7	Out of memory
9	Subscript out of range
10	Duplicate definition
11	Division by zero
13	Type Mismatch
14	Out of string space
19	No Resume
20	Resume without error
28	Out of stack space
35	Sub or Function not defined
48	Error in loading DLL
52	Bad file name or number
53	File not found
54	Bad file mode
55	File already open
58	File already exists
61	Disk full
62	Input past end of file
63	Bad record number
64	Bad file name
68	Device unavailable
70	Permission denied

Table 7. Error Numbers and Strings

Error Code	Error Text
71	Disk not ready
74	Can't rename with different drive
75	Path/File access error
76	Path not found
91	Object variable set to Nothing
93	Invalid pattern
94	Illegal use of NULL
102	Command failed
429	Object creation failed
438	No such property or method
439	Argument type mismatch
440	Object error
901	Input buffer would be larger than 64K
902	Operating system error
903	External procedure not found
904	Global variable type mismatch
905	User-defined type mismatch
906	External procedure interface mismatch
907	Pushbutton required
908	Module has no MAIN
910	Dialog box not declared

8

Derived Trigonometric Functions for Siebel VB

Table 8 lists the trigonometric functions available in Siebel VB.

Table 8. Derived Trigonometric Functions

Function	Computed By
ArcCoSecant	$\text{ArcCoSec}(x) = \text{Atn}(x/\text{Sqr}(x^2-1)) + (\text{Sgn}(x)-1)*1.5708$
ArcCosine	$\text{ArcCos}(x) = \text{Atn}(-x/\text{Sqr}(-x^2+1)) + 1.5708$
ArcCoTangent	$\text{ArcTan}(x) = \text{Atn}(x) + 1.5708$
ArcSecant	$\text{ArcSec}(x) = \text{Atn}(x/\text{Sqr}(x^2-1)) + \text{Sgn}(x-1)*1.5708$
ArcSine	$\text{ArcSin}(x) = \text{Atn}(x/\text{Sqr}(-x^2+1))$
CoSecant	$\text{CoSec}(x) = 1/\text{Sin}(x)$
CoTangent	$\text{CoTan}(x) = 1/\text{Tan}(x)$
Hyperbolic ArcCoSecant	$\text{HArcCoSec}(x) = \text{Log}((\text{Sgn}(x)*\text{Sqr}(x^2+1)+1)/x)$
Hyperbolic ArcCosine	$\text{HArcCos}(x) = \text{Log}(x+\text{Sqr}(x^2-1))$
Hyperbolic ArcCoTangent	$\text{HArcCoTan}(x) = \text{Log}((x+1)/(x-1))/2$
Hyperbolic ArcSecant	$\text{HArcSec}(x) = \text{Log}((\text{Sqr}(-x^2+1)+1)/x)$
Hyperbolic ArcSine	$\text{HArcSin}(x) = \text{Log}(x+\text{Sqr}(x^2+1))$
Hyperbolic ArcTangent	$\text{HArcTan}(x) = \text{Log}((1+x)/(1-x))/2$
Hyperbolic CoSecant	$\text{HCoSec}(x) = 2/(\text{Exp}(x)-\text{Exp}(-x))$
Hyperbolic Cosine	$\text{HCos}(x) = (\text{Exp}(x)+\text{Exp}(-x))/2$
Hyperbolic Cotangent	$\text{HCotan}(x) = (\text{Exp}(x)+\text{Exp}(-x))/(\text{Exp}(x)-\text{Exp}(-x))$
Hyperbolic Secant	$\text{HSec}(x) = 2/(\text{Exp}(x)+\text{Exp}(-x))$
Hyperbolic Sine	$\text{HSin}(x) = (\text{Exp}(x)-\text{Exp}(-x))/2$
Hyperbolic Tangent	$\text{HTan}(x) = (\text{Exp}(x)-\text{Exp}(-x))/(\text{Exp}(x)+\text{Exp}(-x))$
Secant	$\text{Sec}(x) = 1/\text{Cos}(x)$

Index

A

Abs function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 51

absolute value of a number, about using Abs function to calculate 51

ActivateField method, about using 52

ActivateMultipleFields, about 52

ActiveBusObject, about 52

ActiveViewName method, about 52

AddChild method, about 52

AND operator, about 44

angles

- cosine, calculating 71
- sine, calculating 235
- Tan function, about using to calculate tangent 261

ANSI code

- Asc function, using to find 53
- string characters, changing to 54

AppActivate, about 291

applet

- Postchanges, about using to post applet changes 200
- SetValue method, about using to set control contents 233

Application object type, about using 262

Application_Close event, about using 53

Application_InvokeMethod event, about using 53

Application_Navigate event, about using 53

Application_PreInvokeMethod event, about 53

- write routines, about using to 123

Application_PreNavigate event, about using 53

Application_Start event, about using 53

arctangent angle, calculating 54

arguments

- See *also* named arguments
- Help syntax 18
- IsMissing function, about using to query callers for a procedure 153
- programming conventions, about and examples 36

array data types, about and using ReDim statement 38

arrays

- dynamic, about 41
- LBound function, about using to return lower bound of subscript range 158
- resizing when full of data 195
- statements, table of 19
- UBound function, about using to return upper bound subscript range 273
- upper bound of the subscript range 273

Asc function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 53

Associate method, about using 54

Associate Siebel VB event, about using 55

association, about using PreAssociate Siebel VB event to create 56

Atn function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 54

B

Basic scripts, about using Application_Close event to cleanup 53

Boolean data type, simulating 291

BusCom_NewRecord event, about using 56

BusCom_PreCopyRecord event, about using 56

BusComp Siebel VB method, about 55

BusComp_Associate event, about using 55

BusComp_ChangeRecord event, about using 56

BusComp_CopyRecord event, about using 56

BusComp_DeleteRecord event, about using 56

BusComp_InvokeMethod event, about using 56

BusComp_PreAssociate event, about using 56

BusComp_PreDeleteRecord event, about using 57

BusComp_PreGetField Value event, about using 57

BusComp_PreInvokeMethod event, about using 57

BusComp_PreNewRecord event, about using 57

BusComp_PreQuery event, about using 57

BusComp_PreSetFieldValue event, about using 57

BusComp_PreWriteRecord event, about using 57

BusComp_Query event, about using 58

BusComp_SetFieldValue event, about using 58

BusComp_WriteRecord event, about using 58

business component

GetPicklistBusComp, about using to return pick business component 132

LastRecord method, about using to return last record 157

business service

GetService method, about using 133

RemoveProperty method, about using to remove property 212

SetProperty method, about using to assign value to 232

BusObject method, about using 58

C

Call statement

arguments, used in procedures 59

example 60

syntax, returns, usage 58

calling procedure, transferring control to 105

case-sensitivity, about specifying default method for 196

cash flows, constant periodic stream 204

CCur function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 60

CDbl function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 61

ChangeRecord Siebel VB event, about using 56

ChDir statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 62

ChDrive statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 63

child property sets, about using
GetChildCount method 129

Chr function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 64

CInt function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 66

ClearToQuery method, about using 67

Clipboard methods, syntax, returns, usage, and example 67

CLng function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 68

Close Siebel VB event handler, about calling 53

Close statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 69

code, identifying as a comment 210

COM automation objects

creating 72

Object class, about using to provide access to 187

COM objects

file or application, associated with 130

new object, about using to initialize 182

Set statement, about assigning to a variable 228

COM-compliant objects, about accessing 45
comments, programming conventions, about and examples 37

Common Object Model (COM) standard, and object handling 291

comparison operators, numeric and string (table) 44

compiler directives, table of 20

computer, about using Time statement 264
connections

queries on 249

storing queries in a file 251

Const statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 70

control

SetProperty method, about using to assign value to 232

subprogram or function, transferring to 58

Web page, rendering on 279

control flow, statements (table) 20

control-based objects, differences between Siebel VB and Visual Basic 291

conventions

See *also* programming conventions

typographic, table of 18

conversions, list of 40

Copy method, about using 71

CopyRecord Siebel VB event, about using 56

Cos function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 71

CreateObject function

example 73

syntax, returns, usage, and example 72

CSng function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 74

CStr function, syntax, returns, and example 75

CurDir function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 77

currency data type, converting to 60

CurrencyCode method, about using 78
current date, about using Date function to return string representing 80
current user ID, returning 243
CVar function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 78
CVDate function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 79

D

data source

SQLGetSchema function, about using to return information 243
 SQLRequest function, about using to connect to 247

data types

about 38
 arrays, about and using ReDim statement 38
 arrays, declaring for 91
 conversions, list of 40
 currency, about using CCur function to convert expression 60
 default, about specifying for one or more variables 88
 double, about using CDbl function to convert expression 61
 five numeric types (table) 39
 integer, about using CIn function to convert expression 66
 long, about using CLng function to convert expression 68
 record, about and example 39
 Siebel VB and previous Basic versions, differences between 290
 Siebel VB and Visual Basic, differences between 291
 single, about using CSng function to convert expression 74
 string, about fixed and dynamic 40
 string, about using CStr function, about using to convert expression 75
 type characters, about and table of suffix characters 40
 variant of type, about using CVDate function to convert expression 79
 variant, about using CVar function to convert expression 78
 variant, table of 42

databases, query warning 244

data-time value, about using Year function to return year component 286

Date function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 80

Date statement

example 82
 syntax, returns, and usage 81

date variables, about working with 35
dates

Date statement, about using to set computer date 81
 formatting 117
 IsDate function, about using to confirm 151
 Now function, about using to return current date and time 184
 Siebel VB and previous Basic versions, differences between 290
 statements, table of 21

DateSerial function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 82

date-time value

month component, about 179
 Weekday function, about using to return day of the week 280
 year component 286

DateValue function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 83

Day function, syntax, usage, and example 84

day, about using Weekday function to return day of the week 280

DeactivateFields method, about using 85

debugging, about using Option Explicit statement 197

declarations, statements (table) 22

Declare statement

example 87
 syntax, returns, and usage 85

declaring variables, about using Option Explicit statement 197

default drive

changing 63
 returning 77

default folder

changing 62
 returning 77

Deftype statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 88

DeleteRecord

method, about using 89
 Siebel VB event, about using 56

Dim statement

arrays, about declaring 91
 dynamic array, using to declare 42
 fixed-length and dynamic strings 92
 numeric variables, about declaring 91
 object variable, about creating to access the object 45

- object variables, about 91
- record variables, about declaring 92
- syntax, returns, and usage 89
- variable, about using to declare type 38
- variant example for each data type 93
- variants, about declaring variables as 92

Dir function

- syntax and returns 93
- usage and example 94

directories

- See *also* folders

disk control, statements (table) 25**DLL (dynamic link library)**

- C procedures, calling 59
- passed-in value 87
- procedures, declaring 85
- procedures, external 87
- writing your own functions 123, 260

Do...Loop statement

- Exit Do, about using inside statement 105
- syntax, returns, usage, and example 95

double data type, converting to 61**DTYPE_BOOL field, about calling in a script 291****dynamic arrays**

- about 41
- bounds, changing 208
- freeing the storage 98

dynamic link library

- See DLL (dynamic link library)

dynamic strings

- about and example 40
- variable types 92

E**elapsed time, about using Timer function to return elapsed time 265****Environ function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 96****environmental control**

- Siebel VB and previous Basic differences 291
- statements, table of 23

Eof function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 97**EQV operator, about 44****Erase statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 98****Erl function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 100****Err function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 101****Err statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 102****Error function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 103****error handling**

- about 46
- error message, returning 103
- error statements, table of 24
- routine, halting 213
- routine, location 190
- statements and functions, about 46

error message

- See *also* errors; trapping errors
- RaiseError method, about using to raise message to browser 206
- RaiseErrorText method, about raising scripting message to browser 206

Error statement, syntax and usage 104**errors**

- See *also* error message
- ODBC function call, derived from 239

ExecuteQuery method, about using 105**ExecuteQuery2 method, about using 105****Exit statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 105****Exp function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 106****expressions**

- about 43
- comparison operators, numeric and string (table) 44
- formatted string, converting to 114
- Is operator, about using to compare expressions 150
- Let statement, about assigning to a Basic variable 162
- Like operator, about using to compare contents 163
- logical operators, table of 44
- numeric operators, table of 43
- string operators, table of 43

External DLL procedures 87**F****field value. about using GetFieldValue method to access 129****file control statements (table) 25****file input/output statements, table of 26****file mode, returning 107****file number, lowest unused 121****FileAttr function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 107****FileCopy statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 109**

FileDateTime function, syntax, returns, and usage 110

FileLen function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 110

filename, returning 93

files

- attributes, returning 128
- closing after input/output 69
- closing an open file 108
- copying 109
- disk and folder control, table of 25
- end, determining 97
- file control, table of 25
- input/output statements, table of 26
- Kill statement, about using to delete files from
 - a hard disk or floppy 156
- length, returning 110
- Lock statement, about using to control file access 167
- locking 167
- Lof function, about using to return
 - length 169
- modification date and time 110
- Name statement, about using to rename or copy file 181
- Open statement, about using for input or output 192
- Print statement, about printing data to open file 201
- Reset statement, about using to close open files and writes data 212
- Seek position, about using to return current file position for open file 221
- Seek statement, about using to set position within an open file 222
- SetAttr statement, about using to set attributes 230
- Unlock statement, about using to control access to open file 275

financial functions

- Siebel VB and previous Basic version, differences between 290
- statements (table) 27

FirstRecord method, about using 111

Fix function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 111

fixed array, reinitializing the contents 98

fixed strings, about and example 40

fixed-length string variables, declaring 92

floppy drive, about using Kill statement to delete files 156

folder control, statements (table) 25

folders

- attributes, returning 128
- MkDir statement, about using to create new folder 178
- removing 215
- Rmdir statement, about using to remove a folder 215

For...Next statement

- example 114
- Exit Do, using inside statement 105
- syntax, returns, and usage 112

Format function

- dates and times, formatting 117
- examples 120
- formatting strings 120
- predefined numeric formats, table of 115
- scaling numbers 116
- syntax, returns, and usage 114
- user-defined numeric format, creating 115

formatting

- dates and times 117
- numbers 115
- strings 120

FreeFile function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 121

function procedure, defining 122

Function...End Function statement

- example 124
- syntax, returns, and usage 122

functions

- Help syntax 18
- Siebel VB and previous Basic version, differences between 291

FV function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 124

G

Get statement

- example 127
- syntax, returns, and usage 126

GetAssocBusComp method, about using 128

GetAttr function syntax, returns, and usage 128

GetBusComp method, about using 129

GetBusObject method, about using 129

GetChild method, about using 129

GetChildCount method, about using 129

GetFieldValue method, about using 129

GetFirstProperty method, about using 129

GetFormattedFieldValue method, about using 129

GetLastErrorText method, availability of 49

GetMultipleFieldValues() method, about using 130

GetMVGBusComp method, about using 130

GetNamedSearch method, about using 130

GetNextProperty method, about using 130

GetObject function
example 131
syntax, returns, and usage 130

GetPicklistBusComp method, about using 132

GetProfileAttr method, about using 132

GetProperty method, about using 132

GetPropertyCount() method, about using 132

GetSearchExpr method, about using 133

GetSearchSpec method, about using 133

GetService method, about using 133

GetSharedGlobal method, about using 133

GetType method, about using 133

GetUserProperty method, about using 133

GetValue method, about using 133

GetViewMode method, about using 133

Global statement
arrays, declaring 134
dynamic string variables, declaring 135
example 136
fixed-length string variables, declaring 135
numeric variables, declaring 135
record variables, declaring 135
syntax, returns, and usage 134
variants, declaring 136

global variables
GetSharedGlobal method, about using to get shared user-defined 133
Global statement, about declaring 134
SetSharedGlobal method, about using to set shared user-defined variable 232

GoTo statement
good practice, and about using 138
syntax, returns, usage, and example 137

GotoView method, about using 139

guide
typographical conventions, table of 18

H

hard disk, about using kill statement to delete files 156

hexadecimals, about using Hex function 139

Hour function, syntax, returns, and usage 140

HTML, about using **WebApplet_ShowControl** event to modify 279

I

If...Then...Else statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 141

IMP operator, about 44

input argument
SetPositionId method, about using to change position to input argument value 231
SetPositionName method, about using to change position to input argument value 231

Input function, syntax, returns, usage 142

Input statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 143

input/output, concluding 69

InsertChildAt method, about using 144

InStr function
example 145
syntax, returns, usage 144

Int function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 146

integer
data type, converting to 66
Int function, about returning part of a number 146

interest payments, about using **IPmt** function to calculate 148

interest rates, about using **Rate** function to calculate 207

investment, about using **NPV** function to return present value 185

InvokeMethod
about using 148
Service_InvokeMethod event, about using 228
WebApplet_InvokeMethod event, about using 279

InvokeMethod Siebel VB event
Application_InvokeMethod event, about using 53
BusComp_InvokeMethod event, about using 56

IPmt function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 148

IRR function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 149

Is operator, syntax, returns, usage, and example 150

IsDate function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 151

IsEmpty function
syntax, returns, usage, and example 152
variant is empty, using to test 42

IsMissing function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 153

IsNull function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 154

IsNumeric function, syntax, returns, and usage 155

K

keystrokes, using SendKeys statement to send keystrokes to Windows application 225

Kill statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 156

L

labels, Siebel VB and previous Basic versions, differences between 289

language, about modularity 290

LastRecord method, about using 157

LBound function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 158

LCase function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 159

Left function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 160

legal date, about using IsDate function to confirm 151

Len function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 161

Let (Assignment statement), syntax, returns, usage, and example 162

Like operator
 example 164
 syntax, returns, and usage 163

Line Input statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 164

line numbers, Siebel VB and previous Basic versions, differences between 289

list columns, rendering on Web page 279

Load event, about triggering 279

loan payments, converting to a currency value 61

Loc function, syntax, returns, and example 166

Lock statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 167

Lof function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 169

Log function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 170

logarithms, about using Log function to return logarithm 170

logical operators, table of 44

LoginId method, about using 171

LoginName method, about using 171

long data type, converting to 68

LookupMessage method, about using 171

looping

 Do...Loop statement 95

 Do...Loop statement, about using an Exit statement 105

 For...Next statement 112

 For...Next statement, about using an Exit statement 105

 loop statements, terminating 105

 While...Wend statement 281

lower bound, specifying default 194

Lset statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 171

LTrim function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 172

M

math functions

 financial functions, table of 27

 numeric functions, table of 27

 trigonometric functions, table of 28

Me

 object reference, about and example 34

 syntax, returns, usage, and example 173

methods

 accessing syntax 46

 Application_PreInvokeMethod event, about using 53

 InvokeMethod method, about using to call specialized method 148

 InvokeMethod Siebel VB event handler, about calling 53

 InvokeMethod Siebel VB event, about calling 56

 object, about causing action on 45

 PreInvokeMethod event, about using 279

Microsoft Visual Basic, compared to Siebel VB 291

Mid function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 174

Mid statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 175

minute component, about Minute function to return date value 177

Minute function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 177

Mkdir statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 178

Month function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 179

MVG business component, about using
GetMVGBusComp method to return
value 130

N

Name method, about using 180
Name statement, syntax, returns, usage, and
example 181
named arguments
 in Call statements 59
 programming conventions, about and
 examples 37
naming conventions for code, table of
examples 33
Navigate event, about using 53
negative numbers, about using Sgn function
to return value 233
New operator, syntax, returns, and
usage 182
NewPropertySet method, about using 183
NewRecord
 method, about using 183
 Siebel VB event, about using 56
NextRecord method, about using 183
non-Siebel VB errors, trapping user-defined
errors 48
NOT operator, about 44
Nothing function, syntax, returns, usage,
and example 183
Now function, syntax, returns, usage, and
example 184
NPV function, syntax, returns, usage, and
example 185
Null function, syntax, returns, usage, and
example 186
null variants, about and testing 42
numbers
 Sgn function, about using to indicate
 negative/positive 233
 Str function, about returning string
 representation of number 255
numeric comparison operators, table of 44
numeric conversions, about 40
numeric data types, list 39
numeric expressions
 formatting 115
 integer part 111
numeric format, about creating user-defined
numeric format 115
numeric functions, statements (table) 27
numeric operators, table of 43
numeric value of first number 276
numeric variables, Dim statement 91

O

oBC object variable, about 45
Object class, syntax, returns, usage, and
example 187
object handling
 accessing syntax 46
 described 44
 object variable, about creating to access the
 object 45
 Siebel VB and previous Basic versions,
 differences between 291
object variables, about declaring 91
objects
 COM-compliant, about accessing 45
 defined 44
 Me, about using to refer to current
 object 173
 Name method, about using to return object
 name 180
 Nothing function, about using to remove
 instantiated object from
 memory 183
 Set Statement, about using to
 instantiate 228
 Siebel object types, syntax for declaring 45
 statements (table) 29
 Typeof function, about using to return a
 value 272
Oct function, syntax, returns, usage, and
example 189
octal (base 8) number, about using Oct
function to convert number 189
ODBC
 data source, connecting to 245
 data source, disconnecting from 238
 function call, about using SQLError function to
 retrieve data 239
 statements, table of 29
On Error statement
 body of code, trapping errors within 47
 error handler, using 47
 example 191
 example using to trap run-time errors 106
 syntax, returns, and usage 190
On...Goto statement, syntax, returns, and
usage 190
one-character string, returning 64
Open statement
 example 194
 syntax, returns, and usage 192
operating system events, about processing
with Windows 185

Option Base statement

example 195
syntax, returns, and usage 194

Option Compare statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 196**Option Explicit statement**

about using 33
syntax, returns, usage, and example 197

OR operator, about 44**output line, about using Width statement to set output line width 283****P****parent property**

InsertChildAt method, about using to insert child property 144
RemoveChild method, about using to remove a child property set 211

ParentBusComp method, about using 198**payments**

Pmt function, about using to calculate constant periodic 198
PPmt function, about using to return principal portion of payment 200

Pick method, about using 198**Pmt function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 198****position**

PositionId, about using to return ROW_ID 200
PositionName, about using to return user's current position 200

PositionId method, about using 200**PositionName method, about using 200****positive numbers, about using Sgn function to return a value 233****PostChanges method. about using 200****PPmt function, about using 200****PreAssociate Siebel VB event, about using 56****PreCanInvokeMethod() event, about using 279****PreClose event, about calling 53****PreCopyRecord Siebel VB event, about using 56****PreDeleteRecord Siebel VB event, about using 57****PreGetFieldValue Siebel VB event, about using 57****PreInvokeMethod event**

Service_PreInvokeMethod event, about using 228

WebApplet_PreInvokeMethod event, about using 279

PreInvokeMethod Siebel VB event

Application_PreInvokeMethod event, about using 53

BusComp_PreInvokeMethod event, about using 57

PreNavigate() event, about using 53**PreNewRecord Siebel VB event, about using 57****PreQuery Siebel VB event, about using 57****present value, calculating 205****PreSetFieldValue Siebel VB event, about using 57****PreviousRecord method, about using 201****PreWriteRecord Siebel VB event, about using 57****Print statement, syntax, returns, and usage 201****printing**

Print statement, about printing data to open file 201

Spc function, about printing a specified number of spaces 237

Tab function, about using to move print position to a column 260

program execution, about using Stop statement to halt 254**programming conventions**

arguments, about and examples 36
comments, about and example 37
named arguments, about and examples 37

properties

accessing syntax 46
objects, about handling 44

property

GetFirstProperty method, about using 129

GetNextProperty method, about using to retrieve next property 130

GetProperty method, about using to get property value 132

PropertyExists, about whether property exists in a property set 202

property set

AddChild method. about using to add subsidiary property sets to 52

GetPropertyCount () method, about using 132

GetType method, about using to retrieve stored value 133

GetValue method, about using to return control value 133

RemoveProperty set, about using to remove property 212

Reset method, about using to remove properties and child property sets 212

SetProperty method, about using to assign value to 232

SetType, about using to assign value 232

PropertyExists method, about using 202

Put statement

example 204

syntax, returns, and usage 203

PV function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 204

Q

Query Siebel VB event, about using 58

R

RaiseError method, about using 206

RaiseErrorText method, about 206

random numbers

generator, about using Randomize statement to seed 206

Rnd function to return number, about using 216

Randomize statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 206

Rate function, syntax, usage, and example 207

rate of return, about using IRR function to calculate 149

record

data types, about and example 39

GetMultipleFieldValues () method, about using to retrieve field values 130

Pick method, about picking record into parent component 198

SetMultipleFieldValue method, about using to set field values 231

record variable, about declaring 92

ReDim statement

example 209

redimensioning array, about 38

setting subscript range, about 41

syntax, returns, and usage 208

RefineQuery method, about using 210

Rem statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 210

RemoveChild method, about using 211

RemoveProperty method, about using 212

repetitive action, about using While...Wend statement to control 281

Reset method, about using 212

Reset statement, syntax, returns, and example 212

Resume Next argument, using to trap errors 47

Resume statement, syntax and returns 213

Right function, syntax. returns, usage, and example 214

Rmdir statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 215

Rnd function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 216

Rset statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 218

RTrim function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 219

run-time error

code, setting 102

error code, returning for last error trapped 101

S

search expression, about using

GetSearchExpr method 133

search specification, about using

GetSearchSpec method 133

searchName

GetNamedSearch method, about using to return search specification 130

SetNamedSearch method, about setting named search specification 231

Second function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 219

Seek

function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 221

statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 222

Select Case construct, about using 34

Select Case statement

example 227

syntax, returns, and usage 224

SendKeys statement, syntax, returns, and usage 225

Service_InvokeMethod event, about using 228

Service_PreInvokeMethod event, about using 228

set input argument, ActivateMultipleField, using to activate 52

Set statement, syntax, returns, and usage 228

SetAttr statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 230

SetFieldValue

method, about using 231
 Siebel VB event, about using 58

SetFormattedFieldValue method, about using 231**SetMultipleFieldValues() method, about using** 231**SetNamedSearch method, about using** 231**SetPositionId() method, about using** 231**SetPositionName() method, about using** 231**SetProfileAttr method, about using** 232**SetProperty Method, about using** 232**SetSearchExpr method, about using** 232**SetSearchSpec method, about using** 232**SetSharedGlobal method, about using** 232**SetSortSpec method, about using** 232**SetType method, about using** 232**SetUserProperty method, about using** 233**SetValue method, about using** 233**SetViewMode method, about using** 233**Sgn function, syntax, returns, and example** 233**Shell function, syntax, returns, usage, and example** 234**Siebel applet**

See *also* applet

GetValue method, about using to return control value 133

Siebel business component

ActiveBusObject, using to return business object for 52

CopyRecord Siebel VB event, using after copying row 56

DeleteRecord Siebel VB event, about using after deleting row 56

GetViewMode method, about using to return current visibility mode 133

NewRecord method, about using to add new record (row) 183

NewRecord Siebel VB event, using after creating new row 56

NextRecord method, about using to move record 183

ParentBusComp method, about returning parent given child 198

PreCopyRecord Siebel VB event, about using before copying row 56

PreDeleteRecord Siebel VB event, about deleting a row 57

PreviousRecord method, about using to move previous record 201

RefineQuery method, about using to refine a query 210

SetFieldValue method, about using to assign new value to field 231

SetFormattedFieldValue method, about using to assign new value to field 231

SetNamedSearch method, about setting named search specification 231

SetSearchExpr, about using to set search expression 232

SetSearchSpec, about using to set search specification for a field 232

SetSortSpec, about using to set query sort specification 232

SetUserProperty method, about using set value 233

SetViewMode method, about using to set visibility type 233

UndoRecord method, about using to delete active record 275

Siebel objects, about using Set Statement to instantiate 228**Siebel UI, about using**

GetFormattedFieldValue method to return value in local format 129

Siebel Visual Basic

Basic, difference between older versions 289

Err function, about using to view errors 101

error, simulating 104

Me object reference, about and example 34

Microsoft Visual Basic, compared to 291

supported uses 17

trapping errors generated by methods 49

Visual Basic, user interface differences 291

Siebel Web Engine

WebApplet_ShowControl event, about using to modify HTML 279

WebApplet_ShowList Column event, about using to render list column 279

Sin function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 235**sine, about using Sin function to calculate** 235**single data type, converting to** 74**Space function, syntax, returns, usage, and example** 236**spaces**

LTrim function, about using to return strings with spaces removed 172

Space function, about using to return string of spaces 236

Spc function, about printing a specified number of spaces 237

Spc function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 237

SQL query execution, about using Trace method for debugging 269

SQL statements, executing 241

SQLClose function

example 239

syntax, returns, and usage 238

SQLError function

example 240

syntax, returns, and usage 239

SQLExecQuery function

example 242

syntax, returns, and usage 241

SQLGetSchema function

example 244

syntax and returns 243

usage 244

SQLOpen function

example 246

syntax and returns 245

usage 246

SQLRequest function

example 248

syntax and returns 247

usage 248

SQLRetrieve function

example 250

syntax and returns 249

usage 250

SQLRetrieveToFile function

example 252

syntax, returns, and usage 251

Sqr function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 253

statements

Help syntax 18

Select Case statement, about using to execute one or more statements 224

With statement, about using to execute series of statements 283

Static statement, syntax, returns, and usage 254

Stop statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 254

Str function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 255

StrComp function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 256

string comparison operators, table of 44

string conversions

about 40

statements, table of 31

string function

syntax, returns, usage, and example 257

table of 30

string operators, table of 43

string variables

Line Input statement, about reading from a sequential file 164

Lset statement, about using to copy string 171

strings

data types, converting to 75

end of string portion 214

LCase function, about using to return lowercase copy of 159

Left function, about copying string from another string 160

Len function, about using to return string length 161

Like operator, about using to compare contents 163

LookupMessage method, about using to return translated string 171

LTrim function about using to return string with spaces removed 172

Mid function, about using to identify a portion of 174

Mid statement, about using to replace string 175

numeric value of first number 276

Option Compare statement, about using to specify default method for string comparisons 196

Reset statement, about using to right-align string 218

Right function, about using to return end portion of string 214

RTrim function, about using to copy and remove trailing spaces 219

Space function, about using to return string of spaces 236

StrComp function, about using to compare strings 256

string conversions, table of 31

String function, about to return string of repeated character 257

string functions, table of 30

trailing spaces, removing 219

Trim function, about using to return copy after copying 269

UCase function, about using to return a copy after converting to lowercase to uppercase 274

Val function, about using to return numeric value of the first number 276

Sub...End Sub statement

example 260

syntax, returns, and usage 259

subprogram procedure, about using
 Sub...End Sub statement to
 define 259
 subroutines, Siebel VB and previous Basic
 differences 290
 symbolic constants, declaring 70

T

Tab function, syntax, returns, usage, and
 example 260
table columns, returning information
 about 243
table names, returning information
 about 243
Tan function, syntax, returns, usage, and
 example 261
tangent, about using **Tan** function to
 calculate tangent 261
task ID, about using **Shell** function to return
 from a Windows application 234
TheApplication method, about using 262
time
 formatting, table 117
 Now function, about returning current date
 and time 184
 Siebel VB and previous Basic, differences
 between 290
 system time, setting 264
 Time function, about returning current
 time 262
 TimeSerial function, about returning time as a
 variant 266
 TimeValue function, about returning time
 value for a string 267
Time function, syntax, returns, usage, and
 example 262
Time statement, syntax, returns, usage, and
 example 264
time value
 hour component 140
 Minute function, about using to return minute
 component 177
 Second function, about using to return second
 component (0 to 59) 219
Timer function, syntax, returns, usage, and
 example 265
times statements, table of 21
TimeSerial function, syntax, returns, usage,
 and example 266
TimeValue function, syntax, returns, usage,
 and example 267

To keyword, about using to specify a range of
 values 225

Trace method, about using 269
TraceOff turns method, about using 269
TraceOn turns method, about using 269
 trailing spaces, removing 219
trapping errors
 See also errors
 about 34
 body of code, trapping errors within
 (example) 47
 code examples, about 46
 error handler, using 47
 line number, where error was trapped 100
 run-time error code 101
 Siebel VB methods, generated by 49
 Siebel VB, returned by 46
 user-defined errors 48

trigonometric functions

statements (table) 28

Trim function, syntax, returns, and
 usage 269

type characters, about and table of suffix
 characters 40

Type statement

example 271
 syntax, returns, and usage 270

Typeof function, syntax, returns, and
 usage 272

typographic conventions, table of 18

U

UBound function, syntax, returns, usage,
 and example 273

UCase function, syntax, returns, usage, and
 example 274

UndoRecord method, about using 275

Unicode, support of 49

Unlock statement, syntax, returns, usage,
 and example 275

user interface, differences between Siebel
 VB and Visual Basic 291

user profile, about using **SetProfileAttr**
 method to assign values to
 attributes 232

user's current position

PositionId method, about using to return
 ROW_ID 200

PositionName, about using to return position
 name 200

user-defined error, simulating 104

UserProperty, about using **GetUserProperty**,
 to return value 133

V

Val function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 276

variable scope, placement of variable declaration (table) 290

variables

- Basic program, declaring for use in 89
- declaring, hints 33
- default data type, specifying 88
- finding differences between 52
- IsNumeric function, about using to determine variable value 155
- naming conventions for, table of examples 33
- Option Explicit statement, about explicitly declaring variables in a module 197
- Put statement, about writing to a file opened in random or binary mode 203
- Static statement, about using to declare variable and allocate storage space 254

variant data type

- about, table of 42
- expression, converting to 78
- expression, converting to type date 79

variants

- conversions, about 41
- IsEmpty function, about using to determine initialization 152
- list, table of 32
- Null value, determining 154
- Null value, setting 186
- ValType function, about returning specified variant type 277
- variables, declaring as 92

VarType function

- examine variable tag, about using to examine 42
- syntax, returns, and example 277

view

- ActiveViewName, using to return name of active view 52
- GoToView method, about using to activate view 139

Visual Basic, Siebel Visual user interface differences 291

volume labels, attributes 128

W

Web_Applet_Load Event, about using 279

Web_Applet_PreCanInvoke Event, about using 279

WebApplet_InvokeMethod event, about using 279

WebApplet_PreInvokeMethod Event, about using 279

WebApplet_ShowControl Event, about using 279

WebApplet_ShowListColumn Event, about using 279

Weekday function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 280

Width statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 283

Windows applications, about using Shell function to start and task ID 234

With statement

- shortcut, using as 34
- syntax, returns, usage, and example 283

Write statement, syntax, returns, usage, and example 285

WriteRecord

- method, about using 286
- Siebel VB event, about using 58

X

XOR operator, about 44

Y

Year function, syntax, returns, usage, and example 286